

# 125

**Letting January 16, 2026**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 76A46  
MADISON County  
Section 51-1R  
Route FAP 586/FAP 586A/FAP 592  
Project NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
District 8 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



## **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. January 16, 2026 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 76A46  
MADISON County  
Section 51-1R  
Project NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
Route FAP 586/FAP 586A/FAP 592  
District 8 Construction Funds**

**Intersection improvements with signals and bridge replacement on IL 162/IL 157 in Glen Carbon.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi,  
Secretary

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2026

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA    Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction  
(Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-26)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

| <u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>                                     | <u>Page No.</u> |
|--|-----------------|
| 109 Measurement and Payment .....                          | 1               |
| 202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....                        | 2               |
| 204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation .....                  | 3               |
| 207 Porous Granular Embankment .....                       | 4               |
| 211 Topsoil and Compost .....                              | 5               |
| 214 Grading and Shaping Ditches .....                      | 6               |
| 406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....        | 7               |
| 407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....            | 9               |
| 420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....                | 10              |
| 502 Excavation for Structures .....                        | 11              |
| 504 Precast Concrete Structures .....                      | 12              |
| 509 Metal Railings .....                                   | 13              |
| 522 Retaining Walls .....                                  | 14              |
| 540 Box Culverts .....                                     | 15              |
| 542 Pipe Culverts .....                                    | 35              |
| 550 Storm Sewers .....                                     | 44              |
| 586 Granular Backfill for Structures .....                 | 51              |
| 601 Pipe Drains, Pipe Underdrains, and French Drains ..... | 52              |
| 630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....                       | 53              |
| 632 Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal .....           | 54              |
| 644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....                | 55              |
| 665 Woven Wire Fence .....                                 | 56              |
| 701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....         | 57              |
| 781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....               | 59              |
| 782 Reflectors .....                                       | 60              |
| 801 Electrical Requirements .....                          | 62              |
| 821 Roadway Luminaires .....                               | 65              |
| 1003 Fine Aggregates .....                                 | 66              |
| 1004 Coarse Aggregates .....                               | 67              |
| 1010 Finely Divided Minerals .....                         | 69              |
| 1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....                        | 70              |
| 1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt .....                                 | 73              |
| 1040 Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain .....                | 74              |
| 1042 Precast Concrete Products .....                       | 75              |
| 1061 Waterproofing Membrane System .....                   | 76              |
| 1067 Luminaire .....                                       | 77              |
| 1097 Reflectors .....                                      | 84              |
| 1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....                       | 85              |

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| <u>CHECK SHEET #</u>   | <u>PAGE NO.</u> |
|--|-----------------|
| 1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....       | 87              |
| 2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....                            | 90              |
| 3 X EEO .....  | 91              |
| 4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Nonfederal-Aid Contracts .....                       | 101             |
| 5 Required Provisions - State Contracts .....  | 106             |
| 6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....   | 112             |
| 7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal ..... | 113             |
| 8 Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....                           | 114             |
| 9 X Construction Layout Stakes .....   | 115             |
| 10 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....                              | 118             |
| 11 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....  | 120             |
| 12 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....  | 124             |
| 13 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....   | 126             |
| 14 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....                               | 127             |
| 15 Polymer Concrete .....  | 129             |
| 16 Reserved .....  | 131             |
| 17 Bicycle Racks .....   | 132             |
| 18 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....                                   | 134             |
| 19 Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....                                    | 136             |
| 20 English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....  | 137             |
| 21 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....                   | 138             |
| 22 X Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....                         | 139             |
| 23 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....                    | 147             |
| 24 Reserved .....  | 163             |
| 25 Reserved .....  | 164             |
| 26 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....   | 165             |
| 27 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....                 | 166             |
| 28 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....                                   | 169             |
| 29 Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....             | 173             |
| 30 Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....                                       | 176             |
| 31 X Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....                                 | 178             |
| 32 X Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....                                  | 179             |



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |    |
|--|----|
| LOCATION OF PROJECT .....  | 1  |
| DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....   | 1  |
| EMBANKMENT .....   | 3  |
| SEEDING, CLASS 2 .....   | 4  |
| CONCRETE PAD REMOVAL .....   | 4  |
| RETAINING WALL REMOVAL .....   | 5  |
| BRIDGE APPROACH SHOULDER REMOVAL .....   | 5  |
| HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL .....                                | 5  |
| APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL .....  | 6  |
| FENCE REMOVAL .....  | 6  |
| STORM SEWER, (WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE) .....                                   | 6  |
| CONNECTING NEW/EXISTING PIPE DRAINS TO NEW/EXISTING INLETS OR STRUCTURES ..... | 8  |
| RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERTY CORNERS .....  | 9  |
| REQUIRED SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION .....  | 10 |
| INTERIM COMPLETION DATE AND FINAL COMPLETION DATE .....                        | 10 |
| INTERIM COMPLETION DATE INCENTIVE/DISINCENTIVE .....                           | 11 |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL) .....                                | 11 |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....   | 12 |
| DETOUR SIGNING .....   | 14 |
| PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB .....  | 14 |
| ETHERNET SWITCH .....  | 15 |
| VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM .....   | 19 |
| TRAFFIC SIGNAL TURN-ON AND FINAL INSPECTION .....                              | 26 |
| SEQUENCE OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONSTRUCTION .....                                  | 27 |
| MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL DEVICES .....                               | 28 |
| REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE .....   | 28 |
| REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION .....                                      | 29 |
| TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING .....  | 29 |
| MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET .....                                       | 30 |
| MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL .....                                   | 30 |
| REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT .....                                 | 32 |
| BOLLARDS .....   | 33 |
| FOLD DOWN BOLLARDS .....   | 33 |
| WOOD RAIL .....  | 33 |
| PEDESTRIAN TRUSS SUPERSTRUCTURE .....  | 37 |

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION .....   | 39  |
| PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL.....   | 40  |
| BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT .....                                     | 46  |
| ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (APS) (BDE) .....                              | 48  |
| AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE) .....                                   | 49  |
| BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) .....                            | 51  |
| BUILDING REMOVAL (BDE).....  | 53  |
| CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)..... | 54  |
| COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....   | 69  |
| CONCRETE SEALER (BDE).....   | 72  |
| CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE).....                        | 72  |
| FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....  | 74  |
| HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE).....   | 76  |
| HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE).....                      | 79  |
| PAVEMENT MARKING INSPECTION (BDE).....                                       | 80  |
| PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE).....                                 | 80  |
| PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE) .....                               | 85  |
| REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE) .....                     | 86  |
| SEEDING (BDE) .....  | 87  |
| SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE).....                        | 92  |
| SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE).....                                     | 95  |
| SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE) .....                        | 96  |
| STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....   | 97  |
| SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE) .....                          | 100 |
| SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....                              | 100 |
| SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE).....                            | 101 |
| SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE).....                                     | 101 |
| SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE) .....                               | 102 |
| SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE).....  | 108 |
| TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE (BDE).....  | 108 |
| TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) .....                                      | 108 |
| IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.....    | 111 |
| VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE) .....                             | 113 |
| WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE).....   | 113 |
| WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE) .....                                | 113 |
| PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT .....  | 116 |
| STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.....                                   | 134 |

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| 404 PERMIT .....  | 143 |
| IDNR PERMIT ..... | 169 |

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

---

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAP Routes 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157), Project NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489), Section 51-1R, Madison County, Contract No. 76A46, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAP Routes 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
Project NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
Section 51-1R  
Madison County  
Contract No. 76A46

### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project is located at the intersection of IL 162 and IL 157 in Glen Carbon.

### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This project consists of the re-alignment of IL 162 and minor re-alignment of IL 157, a new structure for IL 162 across Judy's Branch, a replacement structure for IL 157 across Judy's Branch, and a new structure for a shared-use path across Judy's Branch paralleling IL 157. Work also includes construction of a new intersection with traffic signals with improvements including excavation, seeding, pavement removal, HMA binder & surface course, aggregate base & surface course, pipe culvert removal, pipe culvert and storm sewer installation, pavement markings, signage, and all other necessary and collateral work to complete the project as shown on the plans and as specified elsewhere in these provisions.

## **SUBMITTAL OF EEO/LABOR DOCUMENTATION**

Effective: April 2016

This work shall be done in accordance with Check Sheets No. 1, 3, and 5 of the IDOT Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions and the Weekly DBE Trucking Reports (BDE) special provision, except as here-in modified.

### **PAYROLL AND STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE:**

Certified payroll (FORM SBE 48 OR AN APPROVED FACSIMILE) and the Statement of Compliance (FORM SBE 348) shall be submitted by two methods:

1. By Mail (United States Postal Service): The ORIGINAL of the certified payroll and the Statement of Compliance for the Prime Contractor and each Subcontractor shall be submitted by mail to the Regional Engineer for District 8.
2. Electronically: Scan both the ORIGINAL of the certified payroll and the Statement of Compliance to the same PDF file, and email to the District at the email address designated by the District EEO Officer.

SBE 48 and SBE 348 forms shall be submitted weekly and will be considered late if received after midnight seven business days after the payroll ending date.

### **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORT:**

The Weekly DBE Trucking Report (FORM SBE 723) shall be submitted electronically. Scan the form to a PDF file, and email to the District at the email address designated by the District EEO Officer.

SBE 723 forms shall be submitted weekly and will be considered late if received after midnight ten business days following the reporting period.

### **MONTHLY LABOR SUMMARY & MONTHLY CONTRACT ACTIVITY REPORTS:**

The Monthly Labor Summary Report (MLSR) shall be submitted by one of two methods:

1. For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at \$250,000 or less, the report may be typed or clearly handwritten using Form D8 PI0148. Submit the ORIGINAL report by mail to the Regional Engineer for District Eight. Contractors also have the option of using the method #2 outlined below.
2. For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at more than \$250,000, the report must be submitted in a specific "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII Text File Format". This file shall be submitted by e-mail using specific file formatting criteria provided by the District EEO Officer. Contractors must submit a sample text file to District 8 for review at least 14 days prior to the start of construction.

The Monthly Contract Activity Report (MCAR) may be typed or clearly handwritten using Form D8 PI0149.

The MLSR and the MCAR shall be submitted concurrently. If the method of transmittal is method #1 above, then both the MLSR and the MCAR shall be mailed together in the same envelope. If the method of transmittal is method #2 above, then the MCAR shall be scanned to a .pdf file and attached to the email containing the MLSR .txt file.

The MLSR and MCAR must be submitted for each consecutive month, for the duration of the project, and will be considered late if received after midnight ten calendar days following the reporting period.

REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF SUBCONTRACTOR:

The ORIGINAL and one copy of the Request for Approval of Subcontractor (FORM BC 260A) shall be submitted to the District at the IDOT Preconstruction Conference.

SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM CERTIFICATION:

The ORIGINAL and one copy of the Substance Abuse Prevention Program Certification (FORM BC 261) shall be submitted to the District at the IDOT Preconstruction Conference.

The Contractor is required to follow submittal procedures as provided by the EEO Officer at the preconstruction conference and to follow all revisions to those procedures as issued thereafter.

If a report is rejected, it is the Contractor's responsibility to make required adjustments and/or corrections and resubmit the report. Reports not submitted and accepted within the established timeframes will be considered late.

Disclosure of this information is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under 23CFR part 230 and 41CFR part 60.4 and the Illinois Human Rights Act. Disclosure of this information is REQUIRED. **Failure to comply with this special provision may result in the withholding of payments to the Contractor and/or cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contract in whole or part.**

**This special provision must be included in each subcontract agreement.**

ALL HARD COPY FORMS TO BE SUBMITTED TO:

Region 5 Engineer  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
ATTN: EEO/LABOR OFFICE  
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive  
Collinsville, IL 62234-6198

Compliance with this special provision shall be included in the cost of the contract, and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

**EMBANKMENT**

Revised November 1, 2006

Revised December 18, 2017

Material which the Contractor proposes to be used for embankment construction must be inspected and approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. In order to be approved for use as embankment material, it must meet all applicable requirements of Sections 202-205 and 502 of the Standard Specifications and the following requirements:

1. It must fall in one of the following Highway Research Board Classifications: A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, A-6, or A-7-6.
2. It shall have a liquid limit of 49 or less.
3. Any A-4, A-6, or A-7-6 material to be used as borrow for embankment construction shall not have organic content greater than 7%.
4. Classification of the material for points 1 and 2 shall be determined in accordance with the latest AASHTO Designation: M 145.
5. When tested for density in place, any soil classified as an A-4 shall not contain more than 100% of optimum moisture content determined according to AASHTO T-99.

The outside 3 feet of those portions of the embankment which will be permanently exposed in the completed roadway shall be constructed using native materials of a classification that will support vegetation and contain a minimum plasticity index of 12 to reduce frost susceptibility and erosion potential. The outside cover of the embankment shall be placed perpendicular to the outside surface.

The lime modified soil layer shall be constructed with a minimum of 18 inches of "reactive" soil as defined by Article 1009.02 of the Standard Specifications.

## **SEEDING, CLASS 2**

In addition to the requirements of Section 250, when class 2 seeding is done between March 1<sup>st</sup> and June 1st, the seed mixture shall also include 48 pounds per acre of spring oats. When class 2 seeding is done between August 1st and November 15th, the seed mixture shall also include 56 pounds per acre of balboa farm rye or 60 pounds per acre of winter wheat.

## **CONCRETE PAD REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of removing and disposing existing concrete pads as shown on the plans and directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. The concrete pads and any associated conduit and piping shall be removed down to 4 ft. below adjacent grade and backfilled with approved material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Concrete pad removal shall be measured for payment in square feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FEET for CONCRETE PAD REMOVAL, which price includes all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the concrete pads.

## **RETAINING WALL REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing concrete retaining wall, and foundation if required, and all other collateral work necessary to complete the removal according to the Engineer and in accordance with applicable portions of Articles 501.04 and 501.05. This work shall include any site grading required to provide a stable 3:1 slope for the remaining earth at the retaining wall removal locations. The concrete retaining walls, including foundations if required, shall be removed down to a 1 ft. below the proposed grade, unless otherwise specified on the contract plans.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the thickness of the retaining wall to be removed and the extent to which it is reinforced. No additional compensation will be allowed due to variations from the assumed thickness or variations in the amount of reinforcement. Projecting reinforcement bars shall be cut flush with the surface to which the old concrete has been removed.

Holes or voids created in the earth due to removal of concrete retaining walls shall be filled back to grade with suitable material as specified in Article 1003.01 of the Standard Specifications. This cost is included in the cost of Retaining Wall Removal. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon completion of each individual removal prior to activity which will require backfill. The method of backfill and compaction must be approved by the Engineer.

Method Of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment in place in feet along the horizontal length of the retaining wall removal.

Basis Of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for RETAINING WALL REMOVAL.

## **BRIDGE APPROACH SHOULDER REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of removing and disposing the bridge approach shoulders with curbs at the locations shown in the plans. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Saw cuts may be required along the existing edge of pavement to cut through any existing tie bars. Necessary saw cuts will not be paid for separately.

The removal of the inlets and pipe drain will be paid for separately.

Basis Of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for BRIDGE APPROACH SHOULDER REMOVAL.

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL**

This work consists of furnishing equipment, labor, tools, and materials necessary for the removal and disposal of all existing bituminous driveways in accordance with the applicable requirements



of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as follows. This work shall include complete removal of the existing HMA driveway, base course, and excavation to the proposed subgrade elevation as shown in the plans.

Excavation and grading for the proposed aggregate base course improvement for the full width of the proposed driveway shall be performed in accordance with Section 202 of the Standard Specification. Except, earth excavation will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of Hot-Mix Asphalt Driveway Pavement Removal.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

### **APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing approach slab as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. All pavement and appurtenances within the limits of the approach slab shall be removed. This includes, but not limited to, PCC pavement, HMA overlays, reinforcement, and expansion joint material adjacent to the approach slab. Approach slab removal shall be performed in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis Of Payment: This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL.

### **FENCE REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of the existing fence at locations designated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General: No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing cast iron fence including, but not limited to, post foundations, fittings, gates, post, and accessories shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 202 of the Standard Specifications. All postholes shall be backfilled and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called out for removal shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the cast iron fence including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove, backfill, and dispose of the fence.

### **STORM SEWER, (WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE)**

Effective January 1, 2011

Revised August 1, 2014

This work consists of constructing storm sewer to meet water main standards as required by the IEPA or when otherwise specified. The work shall be performed in accordance with applicable parts of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; applicable sections of the current edition of the IEPA Regulations (Title 35 of the Illinois Administrative Code, Subtitle F, Chapter II, Section 653.119); the applicable sections of the current edition of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois; and as herein specified. This provision shall govern the installation of all storm sewers which do not meet IEPA criteria for separation distance between storm sewers and water mains. Separation criteria for storm sewers placed adjacent to water mains and water service lines are as follows:

- (1) Water mains and water service lines shall be located at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed drain, storm sewer, sanitary sewer, or sewer service connections.
- (2) Water mains and water service lines may be located closer than 10 feet to a sewer line when:
  - (a) Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 10 feet; and
  - (b) The water main or water service invert is 18 inches above the crown of the sewer; and
  - (c) The water main or water service is either in a separate trench or in the same trench on an undisturbed earth shelf located to one side of the sewer.
- (3) A water main or water service shall be separated from a sewer so that its invert is a minimum of 18 inches above the crown of the drain or sewer whenever water mains or services cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers, or sewer service connections. The vertical separation shall be maintained for that portion of the water main or water services located within 10 feet horizontally of any sewer or drain crossed.

When it is impossible to meet conditions (1), (2), or (3) above, the storm sewer shall be constructed of concrete pressure pipe, slip-on or mechanical joints ductile iron pipe, or PVC pipe equivalent to water main standards of construction. Construction shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main or water service to the sewer or drain line is at least 10 feet. Storm sewer meeting water main requirements shall be constructed of the following pipe materials.

**Concrete Pressure Pipe:** Concrete pressure pipe shall conform to the latest ANSI/AWWA C300, C301, C302, or C303. Joints shall conform to Article 41-2.07B of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

**Ductile Iron Pipe:** Ductile Iron pipe shall conform to ANSI A 21.51 (AWWA C151), class or thickness designed per ANSI A 21.50 (AWWA C150), tar (seal) coated and/or cement lined per ANSI A 21.4 (AWWA C104) with a mechanical or rubber ring (slip seal or push on) joints. Joints for ductile iron pipe shall be in accordance with the following applicable specifications.

1. Mechanical Joints - AWWA C111 and C600
2. Push-On Joints - AWWA C111 and C600

**Plastic Pipe.** Plastic pipe shall be marked with the manufacturer's name (or trademark); ASTM or AWWA specification; schedule number, dimension ratio (DR) number or standard dimension ratio (SDR) number; and cell class. The pipe and fittings shall also meet NSF Standard 14 and bear the NSF seal of approval. Fittings shall be compatible with the type of pipe used. The plastic pipe options shall be in accordance with the following:

1. PVC conforming to ASTM Standard D 1785. Schedule 80 is the minimum required for all pipe sizes. Except when the pipe is to be threaded, then it shall be schedule 120. It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 12454.
2. PVC conforming to ASTM D 2241. A minimum wall thickness of SDR 26 is required for all pipe sizes. The lower the SDR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating. It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 12454.
3. CPVC conforming to ASTM F 441. A minimum of schedule 80 is required for all pipe sizes. Threaded joints are not allowed. It shall be made from CPVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 23447.
4. CPVC conforming to ASTM F 442. A minimum wall thickness of SDR 26 is required for all pipe sizes It shall be made from CPVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784.
5. PVC conforming to ANSI/AWWA C900. A minimum of wall thickness of DR 25 is required for all pipe sizes. The lower the DR number, the higher the wall thickness and pressure rating. It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 12454.
6. PVC conforming to ANSI/AWWA C905. A minimum of wall thickness of DR 26 is required for all pipe sizes It shall be made from PVC compound meeting ASTM D 1784, Class 12454.

Joining of plastic pipe shall be by push-on, solvent welded, heat welded, flanged, or threaded joints in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions and industry standards. Special precautions shall be taken to ensure clean, dry contact surfaces when making solvent or heat welded joints.

Adequate setting time shall be allowed for maximum strength.

Elastometric seals (gaskets) used for push-on joints shall comply with ASTM F477. Solvent cement shall be specific for the plastic pipe material and shall comply with ASTM D 2564 (PVC) or ASTM F 493 (CPVC) and be approved by NSF.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE) of the diameter and type specified.

## **CONNECTING NEW/EXISTING PIPE DRAINS TO NEW/EXISTING INLETS OR STRUCTURES**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 601 and 602 of the Standard Specifications, the plans, the highway standards, and as modified by this special provision.

Connecting of new or existing pipe drains to new or existing inlets or manholes shall be made in a manner which results in a neat and watertight joint. When placed through the wall of an inlet or manhole, pipe drains shall be placed (or cut) flush with the face of the wall and dressed with mortar to provide a smooth rounded or beveled edge. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices of the pipe drains or structures involved.

## **RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERTY CORNERS**

Revised: July 9, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of resetting right-of-way and property corners that are disturbed prior to or during construction.

Materials. For state right-of-way and permanent easement corners, a 5/8" X 30" rebar with an IDOT aluminum cap bearing the surveyor's license number shall be used. The aluminum cap design shall be as shown on the detail.

For the intersection of private property lines with proposed state right-of-way lines and permanent easement lines, a 5/8" X 30" rebar with a plastic cap bearing the surveyor's license number shall be used.

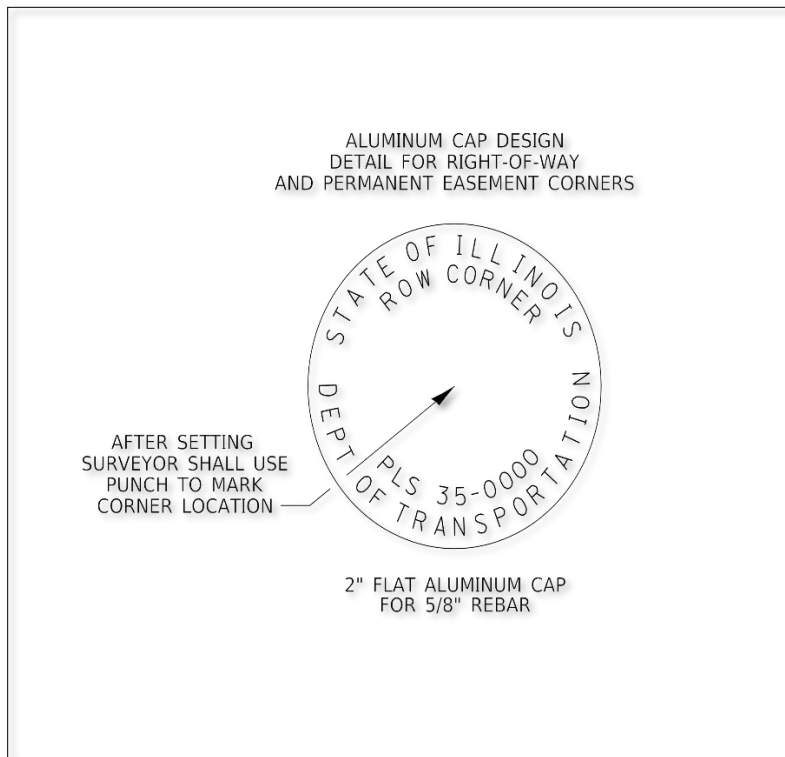
### Construction Requirements

General. Upon completion of the construction operations, the Contractor and Engineer shall locate and inventory the right-of-way and property corners. A written report of any missing right-of-way and property corners shall be submitted to the Engineer.

An Illinois Professional Land Surveyor shall be retained by the Contractor to set the right-of-way and property corners. The right-of-way and property corners shall be set after the construction work is complete, and there is no possibility of disturbance of the marker. Corners shall be set in compliance with the "Minimum Standards of Practice" for a boundary survey as prescribed under the "Rules for the Administration of the Illinois Professional Land Surveyor's Act of 1989" as set forth by the Illinois Department of Financial and Professional Regulation, amended at 39 Ill. Reg. 14826, effective November 13, 2015.

Method of Measurement. Resetting of right-of-way and property corners that are disturbed through no fault of the Contractor will be measured for payment as each. Resetting of corners that are not protected and carefully preserved according to Article 107.20 of the Standard Specifications will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERTY CORNERS.



## REQUIRED SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with permit number DS2023056 for Construction in Floodways of Rivers, Lakes, and Streams, the hydraulic modeling requires channel modifications to be completed prior to the construction of the embankment for the relocated IL 162. The Contractor shall assume associated risk and be responsible for any supplemental modeling or permitting necessary to allow for construction sequencing that does not comply with the modeled or permitted conditions.

## INTERIM COMPLETION DATE AND FINAL COMPLETION DATE

The Contractor shall complete all work and re-open IL 157 and the eastern portion of IL 162 east of IL 157 on or before 11:59 pm October 31, 2026.

All remaining work to open the western portion of IL Route 162 west of IL Route 157 and the portion of the bike trail within the project limits shall be completed on or before 11:59 pm July 31, 2027.

## **INTERIM COMPLETION DATE INCENTIVE/DISINCENTIVE**

Failure to complete the work on time: Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the interim completion date of **October 31, 2026**, or within such extended time allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$35,000 per day, not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each calendar day beyond the specified completion date or extended time as may be allowed. A calendar day is defined as any 24-hour day or portion of a day when all lanes of IL Route 157 and the eastern portion of IL Route 162 are not open to traffic. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work because the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult to ascertain, and be a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

Incentive Payment Plan: Should the Contractor complete the work before the interim completion date of October 31, 2026, as described in the INTERIM COMPLETION DATE special provision, the Contractor shall be entitled to an Incentive Payment. The Incentive Payment shall be paid at the rate of \$35,000 for each calendar day (24-hour period) not used prior to the completion date. The maximum payment under this incentive plan will be limited to thirty (30) calendar days prior to the completion date for a maximum of \$1,050,000.

Should the Contractor be delayed in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the work for any reason, there shall be no extension of the incentive payment calculation date even though there may be granted an extension of time for completion of the work unless a significant change as per Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is added to the contract by the Department. No Incentive Payment will be made if the Contractor fails to complete the work before the completion date or within such extended time allowed by the Department. Failure of the Contractor to complete all work as required by the contract before the allotted completion date shall release and discharge the State, the Department and all of its officers, agents, and employees from any and all claims and demands for the payment of any incentive amount or damages arising from the refusal to pay any incentive amount.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL)**

Description: Specific traffic control plan details and special provisions have been prepared for this contract. Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, Illinois Supplement to the National Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, these special provisions, and any special details and Standard BLR 21-9 contained herein and in the plans. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, handling, and all other work necessary furnish, install, maintain, relocate, surveil, and remove all traffic control devices required within the project work area as indicated in the plans and as indicated by the Engineer.

"ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD" signs shall be placed at interchanges, entrances, and side streets where work is being conducted as directed by the Engineer. All construction signs shall be fluorescent orange and be 48" x 48".

"BUSINESSES OPEN DURING CONSTRUCTION" signs as shown on the plans will be provided by the Department and shall be erected by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

At road closure locations where type III barricades are installed in a manner that will not allow the Contractor access to the project without relocating one or more of the barricades, the arrangement of the barricades at the beginning of each workday may be relocated, when approved by the Engineer, in the manner shown on Standard 701901 for Road Closed to Thru Traffic.

The Contractor shall place additional traffic control whenever conditions warrant or whenever requested to do so by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

Changeable message signs shall be paid for separately.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: July 12, 1993

Revised: May 12, 1997

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, Illinois Supplement to the National Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, these special provisions, and any special details and highway standards contained herein and in the plans.

At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall furnish the name of the individual in his/her direct employ who is responsible for the installation and maintenance of the traffic control for this project. If the actual installation and maintenance are to be accomplished by a subcontractor, consent shall be requested of the Engineer at the time of the preconstruction meeting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications. This shall not relieve the Contractor of the foregoing requirement for a responsible individual in their direct employ. The Department will provide the Contractor the name of its representative who will be responsible for the observation of the traffic control plan.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer six weeks prior to the anticipated closure. Closures dates must be approved by the Engineer.

The Engineer will be responsible for contacting the agencies listed below 30 days prior to the road closure:

1. Madison County Transit District, Pam Ruyle and Delanders Crochrell: 618-797-4600

The Engineer will be responsible for contacting the agencies listed below two weeks prior to the road closure:

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Maryville Police Department:          | 618-345-5871       |
| 2. Maryville City Clerk:                 | 618-345-7028       |
| 3. Maryville Fire Department:            | 618-344-8099       |
| 4. Collinsville Police Department:       | 618-344-2131       |
| 5. Collinsville City Clerk:              | 618-346-5204       |
| 6. Collinsville Fire Department:         | 618-346-5022 x3141 |
| 7. Glen Carbon Police Department:        | 618-288-2617       |
| 8. Glen Carbon City Clerk:               | 618-288-1200       |
| 9. Glen Carbon Fire Department:          | 618-288-1220       |
| 10. Edwardsville Police Department:      | 618-692-7521       |
| 11. Edwardsville City Clerk:             | 618-692-7531       |
| 12. Edwardsville Fire Department:        | 618-692-7540       |
| 13. Madison County Sheriff's Department: | 618-692-6087       |
| 14. Madison County 911 Coordinator:      | 618-296-5911       |

The Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove all warning signs, flags, barricades, and lights according to Article 107.14 and Sections 701 and 703 of the Standard Specifications, the latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Construction and Maintenance Operations, the special provisions, and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following highway standards relating to traffic control:

|        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 701001 | 701006 | 701011 | 701201 | 701301 | 701306 |
| 701311 | 701326 | 701901 | BLR 21 |        |        |

During construction, access to all local and commercial properties must be maintained to the roadway which the existing access point occurs.

In addition, the following special provisions will also govern traffic control for this project:

- Detour Signing
- Traffic Control and Protection, (Special)
- Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings
- Work Zone Traffic Control Devices
- Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights



## **DETOUR SIGNING**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, covering, uncovering, and removing the required signs and changeable message signs as shown in the plans.

Materials: The materials used shall be in accordance with Section/Articles 1090-1091, 1093, 1006.29, and 1007.05 of the Standard Specifications. Signage for the proposed detour shall conform to Sections 701, 720-721, and 728- 730 of the Standard Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall furnish and erect detour signs at locations indicated in the plans. The signs shall be mounted with either metal or wood posts. At locations where the signs need to be placed within the pavement, a temporary mounting assembly will be allowed.

All signs, supports, hardware, materials, and labor shall be considered included in this work, and no additional compensation shall be allowed. The signs are to be in place and uncovered prior to any closure. When a detour is not in use, the detour signage shall be completely covered.

The signs and posts shall be removed when detours are no longer required. The Contractor shall return the area around the signs to its previous condition, which may include seeding, with no additional compensation.

Changeable message signs utilized for detour route notifications shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of this work.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for DETOUR SIGNING.

## **PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB**

This work shall consist of painting a 6-inch stripe on the concrete curb as shown in the plans. Surface preparation and paint application shall be in accordance with Section 780 of the Standard Specifications.

Method Of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis Of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB.

## ETHERNET SWITCH

Description: This work shall include supplying, installing, configuring, and powering ethernet switches at locations designated in the plans and as directed by the Engineer for the purpose of interfacing with fiber optic networks.

The Contractor shall procure all the switches and power supplies. Once all units are ready for programming, the Contractor shall provide notification to the Engineer and IDOT D8 to schedule the programming and/or configuration of the equipment by IDOT's network integrator. At least 30 days prior to the scheduled field installation, the Contractor shall label the switches for the appropriate sites and drop off at the location as directed by the Engineer for programming.

Once programming has been completed, the Contractor shall pick up the equipment and shall locate shelf space or another suitable mounting location in the traffic signal cabinets or as identified on the plans. The Contractor shall secure the switch and power supply as appropriate and approved by the Engineer in accordance with the manufacturer's installation requirements. The equipment shall be permanently and securely mounted, and all corresponding power and communications cables shall be neatly dressed, labeled, and fastened to the equipment rack with the appropriate hardware. Tie wraps are not permitted. The Contractor shall perform all network switch and corresponding communications equipment connections in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall install all necessary patch cords, optical transceivers, connectors, power supplies, communication transformers, or auxiliary equipment necessary to complete the communication circuits at full functional potential. The Contractor shall connect the switch to the field devices as indicated on the plans.

When all equipment is installed and connected, the Contractor shall test and demonstrate the performance of the installed network communications equipment to ensure that data is being transmitted to the IDOT building.

The Ethernet switch shall meet the following material specifications:

Overall Switch Station Capacity And Flexibility: Managed Gigabit Ethernet switch with seven 10/100BaseT(X) ports and three 10/100/1000BaseT(X) or 100/1000BaseSFP combo ports with -40 to 75 °C operating temperature. In addition, the switch shall include a SFP module with two 1000BaseLX port with LC connector for 10 km transmission with -40 to 85°C operating temperature. The SFP module shall be fully compatible with the SFPs furnished and installed as part of ethernet manage switch provided at the IDOT District 8 building to ensure communications to equipment in field cabinets"

Cabling options: The switch shall be able to utilize a variety of connecting interfaces including 10/100Base(T)X, 10/100/1000Base(T)X, and 1000BaseSX/LX/LHX/ZX (LC connector).

Port configuration options: Port configurations shall be accessible via a standard web browser without requiring special vendor software. Port configuration changes shall be possible by personnel without special IT training. The configuration can be done via a console UI, telnet connection, or command line interface. All T(X) ports shall provide cable autocross capability.

The Ethernet switch shall be compatible with following network and software requirements.

Networking and Software: The Ethernet switches shall be IEEE802.3/802.3u/802.3ab/802.3z/802.3x/802.1D-2004/802.1w/802.1s/802.1Q/802.1p/802.1X/802.3ad compliant. The switch shall support the following standards and software interfaces.

- Redundant fast/gigabit Ethernet ring capability
- IGMP snooping and GMRP for filtering multicast traffic from industrial Ethernet protocols
- Supports IEEE 802.1Q VLAN and GVRP protocol to ease network planning
- Supports QoS-IEEE 802.1p/1Q and TOS/DiffServ to increase determinism
- Supports 802.3ad, LACP for optimum bandwidth utilization
- Supports TACACS+, SNMPv3, IEEE 802.1X, HTTPS, and SSH to enhance network security
- Support EtherNet/IP, PROFINET, and Modbus/TCP protocols for device management and monitoring
- SNMPv1/v2c/v3 for different levels of network management security
- Bandwidth management to prevent unpredictable network status
- Lock port for authorized MAC address access only
- Port mirroring for online debugging
- Automatic warning by exception through e-mail, relay output
- Digital inputs to integrate a sensor and alarm with an IP network
- Automatic recovery of connected device IP addresses
- Line-swap fast recovery

Port Trunking For Flexible Network Connection: Maximum of four trunk groups for all gigabit ports with maximum of eight trunk ports for each trunk group shall be available. The user shall be able to either choose the type of the trunk group to be "Static" or "LACP."

IP Addressing Approach Options: IP addresses shall be set over the network using BootP/DHCP. The user shall have the capability to disable BootP or DHCP network-based IP address changes. In addition, the switch shall support both a serial port and web page-based manual (static) addressing approach.

Ethernet Packet Transfer Accuracy And Capacity: The switch shall be capable of forwarding valid Ethernet frames using the store and forward method or equivalent method, and the address table shall have a maximum capacity of 8,192 addresses.

Quality Of Service Functions Enhance Determinism: The switches shall be able to read IEEE 802.1Q VLAN priority tags and support a minimum of a low, normal, medium, and high priority buffer. High priority messages shall be able to process before low priority messages. It also shall support QoS-IEEE 802.1p/1Q and TOS/DiffServ.

SNMP Traps: The switches shall support sending SNMP messages to maximum of two SNMP "Trap" server. The SNMP traps IP addresses shall be settable through a web browser interface.

Multicast Message Control For Filtering Multicast Traffic: The switches shall be able to support IEEE 802.1D-1998 GMRP (GARP Multicast Registration Protocol) and IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol).

Port Access Control Enhances User Authentication: The switches shall support IEEE 802.1X and static port lock for port-base access control.

Accessible IP Settings: It shall allow the user to add or remove "Legal" remote host IP addresses to prevent unauthorized access. Access to switch shall be controlled by IP address. That is, if a host's IP address is in the accessible IP table, then the host shall be allowed access to the switch.

Additional network and software requirements shall be met:

- a. IEEE 802.1X, HTTPS, and SSH to enhance network security
- b. Bandwidth management prevents unpredictable network status
- c. Port mirroring for online debugging
- d. Automatic warning by exception through email and relay output
- e. Digital inputs to integrate sensors and alarms with IP networks
- f. Automatic recovery of connected device's IP addresses
- g. Line-swap fast recovery
- h. Support EDS-SNMP OPC Server Pro
- i. Software based IEEE 1588 PTP (Precision Time Protocol) for precise time synchronization of networks
- j. DHCP Option 82 for IP address assignment with different policies
- k. Modbus/TCP / EtherNet/IP / PROFINET industrial ethernet protocols supported
- l. Supports LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol)
- m. Turbo Ring™ and Turbo Chain™ (< 20ms recovery time for fast Ethernet ports and < 50 ms recovery time for gigabit Ethernet ports at full load) and STP/RSTP (IEEE 802.1w/D)

The Ethernet switch shall meet the following general installation requirements.

Mounting: The switch shall be DIN-Rail or wall mountable

Power Supply: Low voltage ranges: 12/24/48 VDC (9.6-60 VDC). In addition, a provision shall be made so that the loss of a power supply may be user configurable to trigger a hardware (i.e. relay contact), SNMP, e-mail, and web page alarms.

Environmental Specifications:

- a. Temperature & Humidity-The switch shall have operating temperature ranges of -10 to 60°C or -40 to 75°C. In addition, the switch shall be rated to withstand a maximum continuous operating humidity of 95% without condensation.
- b. Electronical Noise Immunity: The switch will conform to the IEC61000-4-2 to 4-8 series of noise specifications as specified below:
  - a. IEC 61000-4-2 Electrostatic Discharge: Criterion A
  - b. IEC 61000-4-3 Radiated Noise Immunity: Criterion A
  - c. IEC 61000-4-4 Fast Transient (Burst) Withstand: Criterion A
  - d. IEC 61000-4-5 Surge Voltage: Criterion A
  - e. IEC 61000-4-6 Conducted Noise Interference: Criterion A
  - f. IEC 61000-4-8 Electromagnetic Field withstand: Criterion A
  - g. IEC 61000-4-12 IEC 61000-4-29
- c. Shock & Vibration: The operating shock rating shall conform to IEC60068-2-27 and withstand a 15 g, 11 ms duration, and 18 shocks. In addition, the operating vibration spec shall conform to IEC60068-2-6 (Criterion 3) at 1 mm, 2 Hz - 13.2 Hz, 90 min.; 0.7g, 13.2 Hz - 100 Hz, 90 min.; 3.5 mm, 3 Hz - 9 Hz, 10 cycles, 1 octave/min.; 1g, 9 Hz - 150 Hz, 10 cycles, 1 octave/min.
- d. Switch shall be compliant with IEC 62443-4-2.

The Ethernet Switch shall meet the following hardware-based diagnostics and user interfaces requirements.

1. Alarm Contact: The switch shall contain an alarm contact that can be configured via standard web browser to annunciate the drop out of either or both power supply inputs and/or to annunciate the active link status of any combination of ports. A Fault LED will be provided to indicate the status of the alarm contact.
2. LED Indications
3. Diagnostic display for internal switch status
4. Serial Port: The switch shall include a USB serial port that can be accessed by computers with hyper terminal or equivalent capability. The serial console connection manner shall require a short USB cable applied to connect the switch to a PC's USB port.

The Ethernet switch shall meet the following security requirements:

1. Port Disable: Unused ports shall be able to be disabled to prevent unauthorized access.
2. It shall support IEEE 802.1X and SSL to enhance network security.
3. Switch configuration password protection
4. https/SSL

The Ethernet switch shall have following communication redundancy:

1. The switch shall be able to detect and compensate for the failure of another switch, cable disruption, or hardware failure of one or more ports.
2. IEEE standards based redundancy, including IEEE 802.1D/W spanning treeTurbo Ring: gigabit Ethernet redundant ring capability (Turbo Ring V2: recovery time <20ms for fast Ethernet ports; <50 ms for Gigabit Ethernet ports). Ring coupling function to integrate different Turbo Ring for distributed application.
3. Turbo Chain function for a multiple-ring architecture (recovery time <20ms for fast Ethernet ports; <50 ms for gigabit Ethernet ports)

The Ethernet switch shall be compatible with following software suite that assists with installation, operation, maintenance, and diagnostics of the existing network. The switch must be compliant with a mass configuration tool. The tool must contain a security wizard for convenient setup of security-related parameters. The tool must allow for topology analysis to eliminate manual setting errors. The tool must contain a configuration overview for efficient management.

The switch shall be compliant with network management software (NMS). The NMS must allow for auto-discovery of network devices and physical connections. The NMS must allow for event playback for quick troubleshooting. The NMS must allow for color-coded VLAN/IGMP groups and other visualized network data. The NMS must allow for a security view for the security status of network devices. The NMS must support a mobile app for remote monitoring and notification.

The switch must be compliant with a stand-alone data collection tool to take network snapshots for quick troubleshooting. The collection tool must allow for the ability to compare network and device data and then highlight the differences.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for ETHERNET SWITCH, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required and as detailed in this special provision.

## VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a system that monitors vehicles on a roadway via the processing of video images and that provides detector outputs to a traffic signal controller. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing video cameras, cables, video processors, a controller interface unit, and a remote communication module to operate the video vehicle detection system at one signalized intersection.

System Hardware: The video detection system shall be comprised of two major hardware components: a video sensor and a communications interface panel. An optional wired input/output card shall be available for certain cabinet types.

**Video Sensor:** The video detection system shall include a video sensor that integrates a HD camera with an embedded processor for analyzing the video and performing detection.

**Camera and Processor:** The camera shall be a color CMOS imaging array and shall have HD resolution of at least 720p (1280x720 pixels). The camera shall include a minimum 10X optical zoom. It shall be possible to zoom the lens as required to satisfy across-the-intersection detection objectives, including stop line and advance detection. It shall be possible to zoom the lens remotely from the TMC for temporary traffic surveillance operations or to inspect the cleanliness of the faceplate. The camera shall have direct, real-time iris and shutter speed control by the integrated processor, and the processor shall support H.264 video compression for streaming output.

**Video Sensor Enclosure Assembly:** The camera and processor shall be housed in a sealed IP-67 enclosure.

The faceplate of the enclosure shall be glass and shall have hydrophilic coating on the exterior surface to reduce debris accumulation and maintenance. The faceplate shall have a thermostatically-controlled indium tin oxide (ITO) heater applied directly on the interior surface to keep the faceplate clear of condensation, snow, ice, and frost.

An adjustable aluminum visor shall shield the faceplate from the sun and extraneous light sources.

An integral aiming sight shall assist in aiming the camera for the detection objectives.

A removable rear cap and cable strain relief shall seal the power connection. The rear cap shall be tethered to the enclosure to avoid dropping the cap during installation. The rear cap shall be fastened to the body of the video sensor with a single, captive bolt. The rear cap and enclosure shall include gore breathers to equalize internal and external pressure while preventing moisture from entering the camera.

The sensor shall be self-supporting on the manufacturer's mounting brackets for easier fastening during installation. It shall be possible to rotate the field-of-view 360° without changing the angle of the visor.

**Power and Communications:** Power and communications for the video sensor shall be carried over a single three-conductor cable. Termination of the three-conductor cable shall be inside the rear cap of the enclosure on a three-position, removable Phoenix terminal block. Each conductor shall be attached to the Phoenix plug via a screw connection.

The video sensor shall operate normally over an input voltage range of 89 to 265 VAC at 50 or 60 Hz. Power consumption shall be no more than 16 watts typical. No supplemental surge suppression shall be required outside the cabinet. All communications to the video sensor shall be broadband-over-power via the same three-conductor cable that powers the unit. Coaxial cable shall not be required.

**Communications Interface Panel:** The video detection system shall include an interface panel in the traffic cabinet that manages communications between the video sensors, the traffic management center, a maintenance technician, and the traffic cabinet itself.

**Video Sensor Connection:** The communications interface panel shall provide connection points for four video sensors. Each sensor connection shall be a 3-pole terminal block, which supplies power and broadband-over-power communications to the sensor. The broadband-over-power communications shall provide a throughput of 70 to 90 Mbps. The broadband-over-power connection shall support at least 1,000 feet of cabling to the video sensor.

Each video sensor connection shall include a power switch. There shall be an LED for each video sensor to indicate the state of the power to the sensor and an LED for each video sensor to indicate the status of communications. Each video sensor connection shall contain a resettable fuse. Each video sensor connection shall provide high-energy transient protection.

**Traffic Management Center (TMC) Communications:** An Ethernet port shall be provided to connect to a remote TMC. The TMC connection shall support 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet communication. The communications interface panel shall proxy all network requests that arrive on the TMC connection to avoid unwanted network traffic from reaching the broadband-over-power network between the communications interface panel and the video sensors. All communications to the video detection system through the TMC connection shall be to a single IP address. The system shall be able to provide full HD quality video through its WAN port for use in streaming video back to the TMC or any remote location.

**Local User Communications:** A wired Ethernet port shall be provided to connect the technician at the cabinet to the video detection system for setup and maintenance purposes. The maintenance port shall support 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet communication. All communications to the video detection system through the maintenance port shall be to a single IP address. The maintenance port shall support DHCP to automatically assign an IP address to the user's computer.

An 802.11g Wi-Fi access point shall allow wireless connection to the video detection system at the cabinet for setup and maintenance purposes. All communications to the video detection system through the Wi-Fi access point shall be to a single IP Address. The Wi-Fi access point shall support DHCP to automatically assign an IP address to the user's computer.

The Wi-Fi access point shall include a dipole, omnidirectional antenna. A momentary pushbutton shall allow the user to turn the Wi-Fi access point on or off. The Wi-Fi access point shall turn itself off automatically after a period of inactivity from connected devices. An LED shall indicate when the Wi-Fi access point is enabled.

The Wi-Fi access point shall operate simultaneously with the wired maintenance port and with the TMC connection. The WiFi access point shall require a password for connection by a user's computer. The default password shall be changeable.

**Traffic Controller Connection:** The communications interface panel shall provide one connection to communicate to the traffic controller through the cabinet.

The traffic controller shall support a TS2 type 1 compatible SDLC interface. The traffic controller shall be a 15-pin female metal shell D sub-miniature type connector to support a standard NEMA TS2 or TEES SDLC cable. The traffic controller connection shall support a protocol interface to SDLC-capable traffic controllers (NEMA or TEES). The traffic controller connection shall support the NEMA TS2 SDLC protocol to include up to 64 detector outputs and 32 inputs.

The traffic controller connection shall be able to connect to a wired input/output card, which supports wired I/O in cabinets without a SDLC-capable controller. The wired I/O data communications link shall support at least 24 outputs and 16 inputs.

It shall be possible to connect and use both SDLC communications and communication to the wired input/output card simultaneously.

**USB Ports:** The communications interface panel shall include two USB 2.0 ports. If a communications interface panel fails to start and run due to a software or operating system failure, it shall be possible to reinstall all system and application software from a USB memory stick without necessitating removal of the communications interface panel from the cabinet. Video recording of up to two cameras simultaneously shall commence automatically when an appropriately configured USB memory stick is installed in either USB port.

**Power:** The communications interface panel shall accept input voltage in the range of 89-265 VAC, 50/60 Hz power from the transient-protected side of the cabinet. The communications interface panel shall be protected by two slow blow fuses. Spares shall be attached to the panel.

**Wired Input/Output Card:** The video detection system shall support an optional wired input/output card that communicates with the communications interface panel for real-time detection states and other I/O to the traffic controller. The card may reside in a standard detector rack or shelf-mount enclosure with power module.

The optional wired input/output card shall comply with the form factor and electrical characteristics to plug directly into a NEMA type C or D detector rack or Caltrans TEES input file. The card shall occupy two slots of the detector rack. The card shall provide four detector outputs on its rear-edge connector.

A front connector shall provide communication to the communications interface panel. A front connector shall allow 16 inputs and 24 contact-closure detector outputs for wiring into the cabinet. A front panel LED for each of the 16 inputs and 24 outputs shall indicate the state of the input or output.

The wired input/output card shall support optional expansion cards in other slots. Each expansion card shall support four outputs to the back edge of the card. The wired input/output card shall support optional harnesses for connection to input files or C1, C4, C11, and C12 ports to support type 170 or type 2070 controllers.

**System Software:** The video detection system shall include management software for configuration, monitoring, and data collection purposes.



Management Software: Management software shall be a Windows-based application. The software shall be compatible with latest Windows operating systems (OS) and communicate with the video detection system via Ethernet.

The management software shall automatically determine all video sensors and communications interface panels available on the local network and populate a list of all devices. The management software shall provide a means to add video sensors and communications interface panels on routed networks by the communications panel's WAN IP address.

The management software shall provide the user a means to name individual video sensors and communications interface panels. The management software shall provide a means for the user to zoom the camera optics while viewing a live video stream and to easily calibrate distances in the field of view so as to create a three-dimensional mapping of the complete field of view.

The management software shall provide the user a means to create four-sided detection zones in the field of view using either a still snapshot or live video. The management software will overlay an outline of each detection zone over the background image.

It shall be possible for the user to place detection zones anywhere in the field of view for stop line detection and/or advance detection. It shall be possible for the user to set the desired color of both the "on" and "off" states of the overlay for individual detection zones. It shall be possible for the user to alter the size and shape of any previously created zone. It shall be possible for the user to click and drag any of the four sides of a zone, and the system will automatically scale the length of the side consistent with the three-dimensional field of view. It shall be possible for the user to move an entire zone without automatic rescaling.

It shall be possible for the user to create a new zone by selecting an existing zone and duplicating it on either the left or right side or specifying a new zone behind (for advance) with a specific length and distance back from selected zone.

It shall be possible for the user to easily rotate a zone by selecting any of its four corners and dragging to rotate it. It shall be possible to easily flip the zone direction 180° from its current orientation.

It shall be possible for the user to name each zone uniquely. It shall be possible for the user to assign each zone to detect vehicles, bicycles, or both and to specify different outputs for each type. It shall be possible for the user to specify the output of a zone as a presence, pulse, or snappy type output (presence during red and pulse during green signal phase state). The pulse output shall be usable for both approaching and receding traffic. The pulse output shall have a user programmable duration from 100 to 400 ms. It shall be possible for a zone to have multiple output types (presence, pulse, snappy) on separate output channels.

It shall be possible for the user to tie the presence outputs of multiple zones as well as signal phase state together with AND/OR Boolean logic. It shall be possible for the user to assign the same output to multiple zones such that the output will be on if any of the zones are detecting a vehicle or bicycle. It shall be possible for the user to assign a single zone to more than one output such that if a vehicle or bicycle is detected, all the assigned outputs shall be turned on.

The management software shall be capable of creating at least 99 detection zones per video sensor.

It shall be possible for the management software to retrieve all configuration parameters from video sensors or communications interface panels. It shall be possible for the user to save all the settings for a video sensor or a communications interface panel to a laptop file. The management software shall provide a means to read or import all the settings from a previously saved configuration file for a video sensor or a communications interface panel.

The management software shall be able to download a new version of the application software into a communications interface panel and its attached video sensors.

The management software shall provide a screen to monitor operation of a video sensor. The monitoring screen shall include a live video stream from the video sensor with at least HD 1280x720 pixel resolution. The monitoring screen shall show indications of detection in real time by changing the color of the detection zone.

It shall be possible for the user to configure different indications for vehicle detections vs. bicycle detections when both are configured for the same zone.

The monitoring screen shall include the following optional, configurable objects. It shall be possible for the user to size and position them anywhere on the screen and to change the color and size of text.

- An indication of when either a zone or an output is on or off along with a user configurable name for that indicator, applicable to any zone or output type.
- The current time in the video sensor.
- A user-configurable title or name.
- The version number of the video sensor software.
- Configurable text as defined by the user.

Undo/Redo functions shall be available for operations during detection zone setup and programming.

It shall be possible for the user to turn the overlay graphics on or off with a single setting.

The management software shall provide a screen to monitor operation of the intersection with a quad-view video stream from the communications interface panel. The quad-view video stream shall have a resolution of at least HD 1280x720 pixels, where each of the sensor videos comprising the quad-view shall be at least 640x360 pixels. It shall be possible for the user to configure the order that the sensor videos appear in the quad-view. The real-time quad-view video stream shall be capable of displaying the overlay graphics for all four sensors simultaneously.

While monitoring the video of a single video sensor or of the quad-view, it shall be possible for the user to request a "snapshot" or single-frame image to save to a named file on a laptop. While monitoring the video of a single video sensor or of the quad-view, it shall be possible for the user to record a period of the video to save to a named file on a laptop.

System Functionality: The video detection system shall provide the following features and functionality.

Detection Performance: The video detection system shall detect the presence of vehicles in defined zones and turn on the assigned output when the vehicle is present in the zone.

- Stop Line Detection
  - For detection zones placed at the stop line, the probability of not detecting the presence of a vehicle shall be 1% or less when aggregated over a 24-hour period when the video sensor is installed and configured properly.
  - For detection zones placed at the stop line, the probability of falsely detecting a vehicle that is not present shall be 3% or less when aggregated over a 24-hour period when the video sensor is installed and configured properly.
- Advance Detection
  - It shall be possible to place advance detector zones such that the farthest point of the zone is up to 600 feet from stop bar. Advance detector zone placement shall include 2-3 car lengths of field-of-view beyond the farthest point of the zone.
- Receding Zones
  - The video detection system shall be capable of detecting receding vehicles in day or night conditions when the video sensor is installed and configured properly.

To ensure statistical significance for the above detection performance specifications, the data shall be collected over 24-hour time intervals (so as to avoid a single lighting condition) and will contain a minimum of 100 vehicles per lane. The calculations of detection performance will not include turning movements where vehicles do not pass through the detectors, vehicle lane-change anomalies, or where they stop short or stop beyond the combined detection zones.

Failsafe Mode: The video detection system shall provide three failsafe options during optical contrast loss. The default shall be maximum recall. The end-user may also choose to use minimum recall or fixed recall in which a user-defined number of seconds may be implemented to hold call during green.

The video sensor shall continuously monitor the overall contrast in the video. If the overall contrast falls below a preset level (such as caused by dirty faceplate, severe glare, extreme fog, or temporary ice/snow on the faceplate), the sensor shall enable the chosen failsafe mode. When sufficient contrast is restored in the video, the sensor will exit the failsafe mode.

The communications interface panel shall continuously monitor the connectivity status of the attached video sensors. If any video sensor goes offline due to either electrical failure or internal software failure, the communications interface panel shall enable the failsafe mode for that video sensor. If the video sensor comes back online, failsafe mode shall end.

Data Collection: The video detection system shall automatically collect and store traffic flow data in nonvolatile memory for later retrieval and analysis. No additional hardware or software shall be necessary. Data functionality shall include the following:

- Data shall be collected automatically for all zones created by the user once the learn period is complete and normal detection is active. No further setup shall be required.
- Vehicle counts per zone.
- Vehicle turning movements independent of zone.
- Vehicle average speeds.
- Vehicle lengths.
- Detection statistics with the on/off timestamps when zones were activated.
- Detection actuation statistics for whether a zone was triggered by a vehicle or a bicycle.

The management software shall be able to retrieve collected data over a specified period of time or for all currently stored data and save into a standard CSV file.

The sensor hardware shall include up to 8GB of memory storage capacity for data collection.

Data Download Types. Options shall be provided for downloaded data in the form of a .csv file for raw data, binned data, detections and zone status as defined below:

- Raw Data—Includes time stamped zone statistics for vehicle or bike actuations and average speed as well as time stamped exiting vehicle statistics which include volume, turning movement direction, speed, and length for vehicles exiting each zone.
- Binned Data—Pre-binned data with bin time set by the user down to as little as one minute. Data shall include volume, occupancy, turning movement counts, and speed for vehicles for each zone.
- Detections—Date/time stamped data regarding vehicles exiting zones including type of object (vehicle or bike), speed, length, and direction of movement (through, left, right).
- Zone Status—Date/time stamped indications of whether a vehicle or bicycle actuated a zone and the average speed of all objects in the zone.

Remote Data Interface. Data including counts, turning movements, speed, and length, as well as zone names, sensor status, and video snapshots shall be available to remote systems via remote communication to the system using an applications programming interface (API). This API shall consist of a set of GET commands embedded in HTTP protocol. The resulting data returned shall be in JSON format.

Operations Log: The communications interface panel and each video sensor shall maintain a time-stamped operations log of routine and special events in non-volatile memory for later retrieval and analysis.

Time Synchronization: The video detection system and management software shall provide three methods to synchronize the time of day clocks in the communication interface panel and the video sensors, as follows:

- Manual time synchronization operation by the user, which sets the time to the current time on the laptop where the management software is running.
- A configuration setting to allow the communications interface panel to automatically obtain time from the NEMA TS2 protocol on the SDLC channel and broadcast it to the video sensors.
- A configuration setting to allow the communications interface panel to automatically obtain time from up to five NTP sources and broadcast it to the video sensors.

Video Streaming: In addition to the ability to view video streams in the management software, it shall be possible to view video from individual sensors or to view the quad-view from the communications interface panel using a third-party video player application on a Microsoft Surface Laptop 4 or equivalent, smartphone, or laptop computer. Video bitrate is user-definable between 100 Kbps-5000 Kbps. The default shall be 2048 Kbps. All bitrates shall provide 30 fps.

Installation and Setup: The video detection system hardware shall be designed for flexible, fast, and easy installation and setup. It shall be possible to mount the video sensor on an intersection pole, mast arm, or luminaire arm.

No special tools or extra equipment, other than a laptop for configuration, will be required. Once all hardware is installed, connected, and functional, it shall be possible to configure the video detection system for a typical four-approach, eight-phase intersection in 15 minutes or less.

Warranty, Service, and Support: The video detection system shall be provided with the following warranty, service, and support options.

**Warranty:** The manufacturer shall warrant the video detection system and three devices for a minimum of ten years, along with ten years of software maintenance and upgrades.

**Service:** Ongoing software support by the manufacturer will include software updates of the video sensor, communications interface panel, and management software. These updates will be provided free of charge during the warranty period. The manufacturer will maintain a program for technical support and software updates following expiration of the warranty period. This program will be available to the contracting agency in the form of a separate agreement for continuing support.

**Support:** A quick-start and installation guide, application notes, and other materials shall be available from the manufacturer to assist in product installation and setup for various applications. In addition, training online or in person shall be available. Training shall be available to personnel of the contracting agency in application design, operation, setup, and maintenance of the video detection system. Manufacturer shall provide a tech support website, support email address, and a 1-800 number for technical support.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for VIDEO VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL TURN-ON AND FINAL INSPECTION**

The Contractor shall request a turn-on and final inspection of completed traffic signal work at each separate location. For a new traffic signal installation (a location where a traffic signal did not previously exist) the Contractor must advise the Department a minimum of ten calendar days prior to the proposed turn-on date to allow for an appropriate press release to be issued. The turn-on date of new controllers at locations where traffic signals are being replaced shall be according to the shut down period allowed as specified elsewhere in the special provisions.

The Department or responsible Local Agency will begin paying energy consumption charges on the turn-on date. Facility charges will be paid under the contract up to 30 days prior to the turn-on date. However, the Contractor is responsible for payment of any energy consumption charges prior to turn-on. Facility charges prior to turn-on are to be submitted for payment under Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications along with the utility company connection charges according to Section 805. Waiting for electric service to be connected by the utility company will not be a cause to suspend working day charges. However, working days will not be charged while waiting for turn-on if all other contract work is complete including electric service connection.

Subsequent to turn-on, a final inspection must be requested a minimum of seven calendar days prior to the proposed inspection date. The Department or responsible Local Agency will assume maintenance responsibility, including knockdowns, at the time that all deficiencies noted during the final inspection are corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Acceptance of the controller will not be made until the requirements of Section 801 are met.

Any additional cost incurred by the Contractor in complying with the requirements of this special provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of traffic signal work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **SEQUENCE OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONSTRUCTION**

*Effective: Unknown*

*Revised: November 1, 2006*

The Contractor shall plan and program the various items of work in this contract so disruptions to the movement of traffic through the existing signalized intersections are kept to a minimum.

While work is in progress on traffic signal modifications, at least two far side signal indications for thru movements and the primary indication for left-turn movements are to be in service when the signals are in operation. With the approval of the Engineer, the traffic signals may be placed in flash mode when the Contractor is closing a thru-lane or left-turn lane to traffic.

To ensure the safe and orderly flow of traffic, the intent is to keep the traffic signals in operation as much as possible. The work is expected to be accomplished utilizing limited shutdown periods on weekdays from 9:00 AM to 3:00 PM with the signals back in operation at night. The signals shall be kept in operation on weekends and holidays. Prior to any shutdown of the signals, the Contractor shall erect all-way stop signs. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining, erecting, maintaining, and removing the stop signs.

Any additional costs incurred by the Contractor to meet the requirements of this provision shall be considered included in the contract, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL DEVICES**

*Effective: Unknown*

*Revised: November 1, 2006*

This work shall be performed according to the Articles 801.10 and 801.11 and as modified herein.

The existing electrical devices which lie within the construction limits of this project will continue to be the maintenance responsibility of the Department. Electrical devices are defined to mean highway lighting installations, traffic signals, flashing beacons, sign truss illumination units, changeable message signs, ITS, motorist aid call boxes, dewatering pumps, speed monitoring devices, traffic volume count stations, wrong way movement detectors, following-too-close monitors, ice/fog detectors, or any such devices or facilities the Department may have to maintain.

Any damage or malfunctions of these devices, observed by the Contractor, shall be reported immediately to the Department.

If it is determined by the Engineer that the Contractor is responsible for damage of any type to the above-mentioned existing electrical devices, including underground wiring, as a result of negligence or poor workmanship, the Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of these facilities. These repairs shall be accomplished by the method the Department deems necessary. In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be required to reimburse the Department for such repairs within 60 days of receiving written notification of said damage.

The Department will continue to maintain the existing electrical devices until the time that the Contractor removes these devices, if required by this contract. Any new, rebuilt, or modernized equipment installed as a requirement of this contract shall be the maintenance responsibility of the Contractor until equipment is final inspected and found to be installed in a satisfactory manner by the Department. Existing individual equipment not involved with the work of this contract will continue to be the maintenance responsibility of the Department.

## **REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE**

*Effective: Unknown*

*Revised: November 1, 2006*

This item shall consist of removing handholes in conformance with the requirements of the plans and Section 895 of the Standard Specifications. The entire depth of all walls of the handhole shall be removed.

The Contractor shall cut and protect the associated conduits for re-use, if shown on the plans.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE.

## **REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION**

*Effective: Unknown*

*Revised: November 1, 2006*

This item shall consist of removing a concrete foundation in conformance to the requirements of the plans and Section 895 of the Standard Specifications. The entire depth of the foundations shall be removed.

The Contractor shall cut and protect the associated conduits for re-use, if shown on the plans.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION.

## **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition due to detours or other temporary conditions. All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved consultant who has previous experience in optimizing closed loop traffic signal systems for District 8 of the Department. The Contractor shall contact the traffic signal engineer for a listing of approved consultants.

The following tasks are associated with temporary traffic signal timing:

- Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- Consultant shall provide onsite consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction staging changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing that includes lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Engineer.
- Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection.

When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50% of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50% of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.



## **MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET**

This work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet with necessary termination hardware and associated cabling to allow for the proper operation of the additional signal indications and the proper connection and operation of the signal interconnection for the proposed traffic signal at the intersection of IL 157 and IL 162 per the applicable portions of Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specification.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MODIFYING EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

## **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL**

Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof. If contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.

The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, UPS and batteries, PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment. Regional transit, county, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated during the Contractor 's maintenance.

Maintenance: The Contractor shall check all controllers every two weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure proper functionality. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation, which includes routine maintenance, of all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer.

The Contractor is advised that existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown

of the traffic signal installation which exceeds 15 minutes must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during 10 AM to 3 PM on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with enough stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain enough spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action.

If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer reserves the right to have another contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of another contractor performing the work as well as liquidated damages of \$1,000 per day per occurrence. The Contractor shall be billed for the total cost of the work by the other contractor. The Contractor shall pay this bill within 30 days of the date of receipt of the invoice, or the cost of the work will be deducted from the amount due to the Contractor.

Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the MUTCD regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings. The MUTCD states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks even if automatic warning devices are in place.

Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District 8 traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Otherwise, the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. Automatic traffic enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per permit agreement.

The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.

The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors, or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the contract.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

#### **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

This work shall consist of removing existing traffic signal equipment as noted in the plans in accordance with Article 895.05(a) of the Standard Specifications. The existing equipment shall include, but not be limited to, signal heads, pedestrian heads, mast arm assemblies and poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian push buttons and posts, controller, and cabinet. Existing conduit shall be abandoned in place unless otherwise noted in the plans. Any additional miscellaneous existing equipment which the Engineer requires to be removed will also be included in this pay item.

The removal of existing foundations, handholes, and gulfbox junctions will be paid for under their respective pay items.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT. No additional compensation will be allowed.

## **BOLLARDS**

This item of work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to construct the bollards as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Bollard foundations shall use class SI PCC in accordance with Section 1020 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction". Premix bags of concrete shall not be allowed.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for BOLLARDS, and no additional compensation shall be allowed.

## **FOLD DOWN BOLLARDS**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to construct the fold down bollards as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The fold down bollards shall be provided at no cost by Madison County Transit. Marking tape shall be a terminal marker-direct applied as shown in the plans and in accordance with Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications. Reflective sheeting shall be 3M Scotchlite diamond grade with 3" black and yellow lines at 45° or an approved equal. Bollard foundations shall use class SI PCC in accordance with Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Premix bags of concrete shall not be allowed.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FOLD DOWN BOLLARDS, and no additional compensation shall be allowed.

## **WOOD RAIL**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish and install the ground mounted timber posts and fence rails as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 507 of the Standard Specifications except as indicated on the plans and as specified.

Materials: All timber members shall comply with the requirements of Section 1007 of the Standard Specifications and shall be treated against termites and decay with a waterborne preservative in accordance with Article 1007.12 of the Standard Specifications. Timber rail cap, railings, and appurtenances not in contact with the ground shall be treated with a waterborne preservative to a minimum retention of 0.25 pounds per cubic foot. Timber post shall be treated to a minimum of 0.40 pounds per cubic foot.

All timber members including, railings, post and timber appurtenances shall be new (unused material) conforming to either of the following:

- Douglas Fir-Larch, No. 1 or better quality, graded in accordance with West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB) rules.

- Southern Pine, No. 1 or better quality, graded in accordance with Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB) rules.

All lumber shall be manufactured and inspected in accordance with the latest edition of Product Standard PS 20-10 as published by the Department of Commerce and shall be grade marked by a certified grading agency in accordance with the requirements of American Softwood Lumber Standard PS 20-10. The grading agency shall be certified by the Board of Review of the American Lumber Standards Committee.

Unsound knots, cluster knots, and knots in groups are not permitted. Knotholes and holes from causes other than knots are not permitted. All visible pieces of lumber and timber having knots that are unsightly in appearance shall be rejected. Only pieces consisting of sound wood free from any form of decay shall be accepted. No piece of exceptionally light weight shall be accepted.

Lumber and timber members are to be surfaced on four sides and conform to the dimensions specified. All hardware including bolts, washers, nuts, lag and wood screws, and nails shall be stainless steel in accordance with Article 1006.17 of the Standard Specifications. All material shall be well manufactured. All lumber and timber shall be straight, well sawed, sawed squared at ends, and have opposite surfaces parallel unless otherwise required by the plans and specifications.

Store all timber and repair all cuts, abrasions, and bored holes in accordance with Article 1007.13 of the Standard Specifications. Lumber and timber shall be handled with sufficient care to avoid breaking through portions penetrated by treatment and thereby exposing untreated wood. Chains, peavies, cant hooks, pickaroons, timber dogs, pike poles and other pointed tools that would burr, blemish, penetrate, or permanently deform the contracted member shall not be used. Rope, rubber, or fabric slings only shall be used.

The timber posts shall be set plumb with the front faces forming a smooth line. The timber railing shall be installed closely fitted, accurately set in place, and secured using fasteners and braces as shown on the plans. All joints shall be bevel cut as required by the specific layout prior to fitting and securing the timber sections.

Timber post foundations shall be constructed using aggregate.

Nails and spikes shall be driven with sufficient force to set the heads flush with the surface of the wood ensuring the surface shall be free from the deep or frequent hammer marks. Proper pre-drilling of holes for screws, nails, spikes, lags, or bolts where necessary to avoid splitting of timber will be required.

This work will be measured in place from end of rail to end of rail.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for WOOD RAIL.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

| <b>Company</b>  | <b>Type</b>              | <b>Location</b>   | <b>Estimated Date Relocation Completed</b> |
|---|--------------------------|---|--|
| Illinois American Water Company<br><br>Contact: Lucas Santana<br>Work Phone: 618-604-6105   | Water                    | Relocate water main. Relocate water main along north side of 162 and bore under the creek and under Carrol Ln. Bore under 157 to the east side and continues east on 162.                             | 1/5/2026                                   |
| Ameren Illinois<br>2600 N. Center Street<br>P.O. Box 378<br>Maryville, IL 62062-0378<br><br>Contact: Sarah Lawrence<br>Work Phone: 618-660-8683 | Gas & Electric           | Relocate poles along IL 162 and 157. Remove poles on the south side of 162 and 2 poles on the east side of 157. Replace 2 poles at the new intersection at approx. STA 582+00 and approx. STA 584+00. | 1/5/2026                                   |
| Village of Maryville<br>2520 North Center<br>Maryville, IL 62062<br><br>Contact: Matt Hoffman<br>Work Phone: 618-345-7028                       | Water and sanitary sewer | Relocate water line from approx. STA 575+00 to approx. STA 583+00 on the east side of 157 and from approx. STA 20+00 to 22+00 on 162.   | 1/5/2026                                   |
| Southwestern Electric Cooperative, Inc.<br><br>Contact: Brian Mills<br>Work Phone: 618-792-7970   | Electric                 | Relocate poles on the south side of 162 from approx. STA 582+50 to approx. 573+00.  | 1/5/2026                                   |
| AT&T Illinois<br>160 West Division Street<br>Maryville, IL 62062<br><br>Contact: Jason Lehde<br>Work Phone: 618-444-0042                        | Communications           | Relocate fiber along 162 and 157.   | 1/5/2026                                   |
| Charter Communications, Inc.<br>210 West Division Street<br>Maryville, IL 62062<br><br>Contact: Kevin Waltz<br>Work Phone: 314-393-5028         | Cable TV                 | Relocate cable and install 3 new poles in ROW at the intersection of 157 and 162. Will tie into the new Southwest electric poles crossing over 162..  | 1/5/2026                                   |

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
 PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
 SECTION 51-1R  
 MADISON COUNTY  
 CONTRACT NO. 76A46

|   |                             |   |          |
|---|-----------------------------|---|----------|
| Village of Glen Carbon<br>151 N. Main Street<br>P.O. Box 757<br>Glen Carbon, IL 62034<br><br>Contact: Scott Slemer<br>Work Phone: 618-402-3424      | Water and<br>sanitary sewer | Relocate 12" and 6" water line.<br>Relocate 12" line from approx.<br>STA 200+00 to approx. STA<br>212+00 along 162, and then<br>approx. STA 212+00 to approx..<br>STA 213+00 along 157. Also 6"<br>water main from south side of<br>162 from approx.. STA 200+00<br>to approx. STA 302+00.<br><br>Relocate new sewer line<br>crossing under 157 at approx.<br>STA 581+50 and under 162 at<br>approx. STA 19+75. | 1/5/2026 |
| Everstream GLC Holding Company<br>LLC<br>1228 Euclid Avenue<br>Suite 250<br>Cleveland, OH 44115<br><br>Contact:<br>Work Phone:                      | Communications              | No relocation required.   |          |
| Windstream KDL, Inc.<br>102 E. Shafer Street<br>Forsyth, IL 62535<br><br>Contact:<br>Work Phone:  | Communications              | No relocation required.   |          |
| Zayo Group LLC<br>4024 Hounds Hill Drive<br>Florissant, MO 63034<br><br>Contact: Derrik Hills<br>Work Phone: 515-633-1524                           | Communications              | Relocation of hand hold and<br>conduit at approx. STA 582+75<br>on the west side of 157.  | 1/5/2026 |
| Consolidated Communications<br>121 South 17 <sup>th</sup> Street<br>Mattoon, IL 61938-7001<br><br>Contact: Wes Chambers<br>Work Phone: 217-235-3355 | Communication               | Relocate fiber.   | 1/5/2026 |

## PEDESTRIAN TRUSS SUPERSTRUCTURE

Effective: January 13, 1998

Revised: October 27, 2023

**Description:** This work shall consist of the design, fabrication, storage, delivery and erection of a welded steel, pedestrian truss superstructure. Also included in this work shall be the furnishing and installation of a deck, all bearings, anchors and/or retainers, railings, fencing and miscellaneous items as indicated on the plans.

### **Materials:**

Truss. Structural steel shall conform to the requirements of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications, ASTM A847 for cold formed welded square and rectangular tubing, AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (M270M 345W) for atmospheric corrosion resistant structural steel, as applicable, unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer. All structural steel field connections shall be bolted with high strength bolts. High strength bolts for unpainted weathering steel shall conform to ASTM F 3125 Grade A 325 (F 3125M Grade A 325M) (Type 3). For painted structures, the high strength bolts shall be mechanically galvanized according to the requirements of Article 1006.08(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Deck. The deck type shall be as specified on the plans. The materials shall comply with the applicable portions of the materials section of the Standard Specifications.

When specified for use, the concrete deck and stay-in-place forms shall be non composite. Metal Forms shall have a minimum thickness of 0.0359 in. (912 microns) or 20 Gage and shall be galvanized per ASTM A653 (A653M) with a G90 (Z275) min. coating designation.

Railing. The railing shall consist of a smooth rub rail, a toe plate and misc. elements, all located on the inside face of the truss.

Bearings. The bearing shall be designed and furnished as detailed in the plans, in the absence of details, the bearings details shall be as specified by the bridge manufacturer.

When specified for use, elastomeric bearings shall be according to Article 1083 of the Standard Specifications. Teflon surfaces shall be per Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specification and shall be bonded to the bearing plate.

Suppliers. The Department maintains a pre-qualified list of proprietary structural systems allowed for pedestrian truss superstructures. This list can be found on the Departments web site under Prequalified Structural Systems. The Contractor's options are limited to those systems pre-qualified by the Department on the date that the project is bid. These systems have been reviewed for structural feasibility and adequacy only. Presence on this list shall in no case relieve the Contractor of the site-specific design or QC/QA requirements stated herein.

The manufacturer shall provide evidence of current certification by AISC according to Article 106.08(b) of the Standard Specifications.

**Design:** The superstructure shall conform to the clear span, clear width, and railing configuration shown on the contract plans. The design shall be according to the LRFD Guide Specifications for the Design of Pedestrian Bridges. The design loads shall be as specified by the Guide Specification except as follows:



| Design Wind Loads ( $P_z$ ) for Pedestrian Trusses in Illinois |           |  |
|--|-----------|--|
| Application  | psf (kPa) | Applied to:                                |
| Circular Members   | 35 (1.68) | Projected vertical area of member          |
| Flat Members   | 55 (2.63) | Projected vertical area of member          |
| Signs  | 35 (1.68) | Projected vertical area of sign            |
| Chain Link Fencing   | 10 (0.48) | Full projected area of fencing as if solid |

The railings shall be designed per the appropriate Bridge Design Specifications for bicycle railings as shown on the plans. Smooth rub rails shall be attached to the bicycle railing and located at a bicycle handlebar height of 3.5 ft. (1.1 m) above the top of the deck.

Prior to beginning construction or fabrication, the Contractor shall submit design calculations and six sets of shop drawings for each pedestrian bridge to the Engineer for review and approval. In addition, for bridges with any span over 150 ft. (46 m), or over a State or Federal Route, or within the States Right-of-Way, a copy of the shop drawings will be reviewed and approved for structural adequacy, by the Bureau of Bridges and Structures prior to final approval of shop drawings. The shop drawings shall include all support reactions for each load type. The following certification shall be placed on the first sheet of the bridge shop plans adjacent to the seal and signature of the Structural Engineer:

"I certify that to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, this bridge design is structurally adequate for the design loading shown on the plans and complies with the requirements of the Contract and the current 'Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges'."

The substructure is designed per the appropriate Bridge Design Specifications and based on the assumed truss loads, as shown on the plans. If the manufacturer's design exceeds those loads and/or the substructure needs to be adjusted to accommodate the truss superstructure chosen, then the Contractor shall submit the redesign to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering any material or starting construction. All design calculations, shop drawings and redesigned substructure drawings shall be sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois.

**Construction:** Truss erection procedures shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The deck shall be placed according to the applicable Sections of the Standard Specifications.

When weathering steel is used, all structural steel shall be prepared according to Article 506.07, except as follows. All visible surfaces shall be cleaned to a minimum SSPC-SP7 Brush Off Blast Cleaning. Visible surfaces include any surface that is visible from the deck or outside of the structure. When weathering steel is used, no additional painting is required at the ends of the truss.

When painting is specified, all structural steel shall be cleaned and painted according to Section 506. The paint system shall be the Organic Zinc-Rich/Epoxy/Urethane System according to Article 506.08(b). The color of the finish coat shall be as specified in the plans.

The shop qualifications found in Article 506.06(a) of AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement or SSPC QP-3 qualifications need not be required for shop painting of pedestrian truss superstructures.

**Method of Measurement:** The pedestrian truss superstructure will be measured in square feet (square meters) of completed and accepted structure measured horizontally from back to back of abutments and within the clear path width as defined on the plans.

**Basis of Payment:** The pedestrian superstructure will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PEDESTRIAN TRUSS SUPERSTRUCTURE.

## **BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

**Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

- “(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

- “(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

- “(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of

the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

**Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

## **PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL**

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: March 24, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

| Property                                   | Requirement                   | Test Method |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min) | 140 psi                       | ASTM D 412  |
| UV Resistance of Joint System              | No Changes--2000 Hours        | ASTM C793   |
| Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam      | 4.0 lb/ cu ft<br>(200kg/cu m) | ASTM D545   |
| Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)      | No cracking, chalking         | ASTM C 792  |
| Joint System Operating temp range (min)    | -40° F to 185° F              | ASTM C 711  |

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

| Property                 | Requirement             | Test method |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| Tensile Strength         | 2,500 psi (24 MPa) min. | ASTM D638   |
| Compressive Strength     | 7000 psi (48 MPa) min.  | ASTM D695   |
| Bond Strength (Dry Cure) | 2000 psi (28MPa) min    | ASTM C882   |
| Water Absorption         | 0.1% by weight          | ASTM D570   |

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

| Property                | Requirement   | Test Method |
|-------------------------|---|-------------|
| Movement Capability     | +50/-50%  | ASTM C 719  |
| Elongation at Break     | >600%   | ASTM D 5893 |
| Slump                   | ≤0.3"   | ASTM D 2202 |
| Hardness (Shore A) max. | 20  | ASTM C 661  |
| Tack free time (max)    | 60 minutes  | ASTM C 679  |
| Heat Aging Effects      | No cracking, chalking   | ASTM C 792  |
| Resilience              | ≥ 75%   | ASTM D5329  |
| Bond                    | 0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension | ASTM D 5329 |

- (c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

| Property                         | Requirement               | Test Method |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| Rated Movement Capability        | +2 ¼ inch total           | N/A         |
| Tensile Strength, psi.           | 1000 min                  | ASTM D 412  |
| Elongation                       | 400% min                  | ASTM D 412  |
| Tear (die B)                     | 100 ppi. min              | ASTM D 624  |
| Hardness Durometer (Shore A).    | 55 +/- 5 max              | ASTM D 2240 |
| Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs | 30% max                   | ASTM D 395  |
| Heat Aged Properties             | 5pt max loss on Durometer | ASTM D 573  |
| Tensile and Elongation % Loss    | 10 % max                  |             |

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

**Table 2**  
**Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive**

| Property                 | Requirement                           | Test Method |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Tensile Strength, psi.   | 200 min                               | ASTM D 412  |
| Elongation, %            | 450 min                               | ASTM D 412  |
| Tack Free Time, minutes. | 20 max.                               | ASTM C 679  |
| Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs   | 24 max                                | ASTM C 679  |
| Resistance to U.V.       | No cracking, chalking, or degradation | ASTM C793   |
| VOC (g/L)                | 0                                     | ASTM D 3960 |

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

**Table 3**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer**

| Property                         | Requirement | Test Method                           |
|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Viscosity (cps)                  | 44          | ASTM D 2196                           |
| Color                            | Light Amber | Visual                                |
| Solids (%)                       | 41          | ASTM D 4209                           |
| Specific Gravity                 | 0.92        | ASTM D 1217                           |
| Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.) | 48          | ASTM D 56                             |
| Package Stability                | N/A         | One year in tightly sealed containers |
| Cleaning                         | N/A         | Mineral Spirits                       |
| VOC (g/L)                        | 520         | ASTM D 3960                           |

- (d) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

| Property                         | Requirement        | Test Method |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Rated Movement Capability        | Up To 5 inch total | N/A         |
| Tensile Strength, psi.           | 1200 psi min       | ASTM D 412  |
| Elongation                       | 400 % min          | ASTM D 412  |
| Tear (Die C)                     | 150 pli. min       | ASTM D 624  |
| Durometer Content                | 50 +/- 5 max       | ASTM D 2240 |
| Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c) | 10% max            | ASTM D 471  |
| Ozone Resistance                 | 100 min            | ASTM D 1171 |

**Table 2**  
**Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R**

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

| Property                                | Requirement                           | Test Method |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Color                                   | Gray                                  | Visual      |
| Viscosity                               | 45,000 CP (typ.)                      | N/A         |
| Gel Time (minutes)                      | 30 min.                               | ASTM C 881  |
| Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers) | 12 Months                             | N/A         |
| Resistance to U.V.                      | No cracking, chalking, or degradation | ASTM C793   |
| VOC (g/L)                               | 0                                     | ASTM D 3960 |

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

- (e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93

°C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.



Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

## **BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT**

Effective: September 2, 2022

Revised: October 27, 2023

Add the following to Article 508.08(b):

When bar splicers are epoxy-coated, all damaged or uncoated areas near the threaded ends shall be coated with a two-part epoxy according to ASTM D 3963 (D 3963M). All threaded ends of Stage II construction threaded splicer bars shall be coated according to ASTM D 3963 or dipped in an epoxy-mastic primer prior to joining the Stage II construction threaded splicer bar to the threaded coupler.

Add the following Article 508.02 (d)

Bar Terminators ..... 1006.10(a)(1)h

Add the following paragraph after Article 508.08 (c):

Bar terminators are threaded, headed attachments to reinforcement to form headed reinforcement. When specified on the plans, a bar terminator shall be attached to the designated reinforcement for development.

Add the following 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph to Article 508.11:

Bar Terminators will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BAR TERMINATORS.

Add the following to Article 1006.10(a)(1)g:

For bar splicers with welded connections between the threaded coupler and threaded rod, the Stage I construction threaded splicer bar shall be welded to the threaded coupler using an all-around fillet weld.

Add the following Article 1006.10(a)(1)h:

Bar Terminators. Designated bars shall use a bar terminator to form headed reinforcement. Headed reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A970 with threaded attachment; Class HA; and reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A706, except the connection strength of the bar terminator to the reinforcement bar shall meet, in tension, at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement bar. The bar terminator shall be on the Department's

qualified product list.

When the reinforcement bar to receive the bar terminator is epoxy coated, the bar terminator shall also be epoxy coated according to ASTM A 775 (A 775M)

## **ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (APS) (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Electrical Requirements. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton and shall be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Pushbutton locator tones shall have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and shall repeat at 1-second intervals. Each actuation of the pushbutton shall be accompanied by the speech message "Wait".

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft (3 m) apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indication shall be a speech walk message. This message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. The verbal message shall be modeled after: "Street Name. Walk Sign is on to cross Street Name." For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message shall be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". In addition, a speech pushbutton information message shall be provided by actuating the APS pushbutton when the WALK interval is not timing. This verbal message shall be modeled after: "Wait. Wait to cross Street Name at Street Name".

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by at least 10 ft (3 m), the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound.

At locations with railroad interconnection, an additional speech message stating "Walk time shortened when train approaches" shall be used after the speech walk message. At locations with emergency vehicle preemption, an additional speech message "Walk time shortened when emergency vehicle approaches" shall be used after the speech walk message.

Pedestrian Pushbutton. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

**Signage.** A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall conform to one of the following standard MUTCD designs: R10-3, R10-3a, R10-3e, R10-3i, R10-4, and R10-4a.

**Tactile Arrow.** A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided on the pushbutton.

**Vibrotactile Feature.** The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as each, per pushbutton.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.

## **AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

### **“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item                                       | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Coarse Aggregate .....                 | 1004.07         |
| (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) ..... | 1031.09         |

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping

aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

| Grad No. | COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS |        |         |         |         |
|----------|--------------------------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
|          | Sieve Size and Percent Passing       |        |         |         |         |
|          | 8"                                   | 6"     | 4"      | 2"      | #4      |
| CS 1     | 100                                  | 97 ± 3 | 90 ± 10 | 45 ± 25 | 20 ± 20 |
| CS 2     |                                      | 100    | 80 ± 10 | 25 ± 15 |         |

| Grad No. | COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric) |        |         |         |         |
|----------|---|--------|---------|---------|---------|
|          | Sieve Size and Percent Passing                |        |         |         |         |
|          | 200 mm  | 150 mm | 100 mm  | 50 mm   | 4.75 mm |
| CS 1     | 100   | 97 ± 3 | 90 ± 10 | 45 ± 25 | 20 ± 20 |
| CS 2     |   | 100    | 80 ± 10 | 25 ± 15 |         |

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

## **BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
 BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
 BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
 %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
 For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
 D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
 G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
 V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
 SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## BUILDING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 1990

Revised: August 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of building(s), including all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate bottom of building elevation or proposed bottom of construction elevation. The building(s) are identified as follows:

| <u>Bldg. No.</u> | <u>Parcel No.</u> | <u>Location</u>                  | <u>Description</u> |
|------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1                | 8003005           | IL Route 162 Sta 13+82.67,<br>RT | Shed               |
| 2                | -                 | IL Route 162 Sta 15+01.36,<br>RT | Shed               |
| 3                | 8003007           | IL Route 162 Sta 15+72.46,<br>RT | Shed               |

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The IEPA's "State of Illinois Demolition/Renovation/Asbestos Project Notification Form" shall be submitted and a copy sent to the Engineer. It shall be updated if there is a change in the start and/or finish date or if asbestos is found to be present in the building(s) to be removed.

Discontinuance of Utilities. The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the city, county, and utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal the service outlets.

Posting. Upon execution of the contract and prior to the removal of any buildings, the Contractor shall paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all sides of each building or structure, the following posting:

NO TRESPASSING  
VIOLATORS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The postings shall be positioned prominently on the structure so they can be easily read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing.

Any holes, such as basements, shall be backfilled according to Article 502.10.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL NO. 1, 2, and 3.



**CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat.** The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“302.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Cement .....                              | 1001            |
| (b) Water .....                               | 1002            |
| (c) Hydrated Lime .....                       | 1012.01         |
| (d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime .....           | 1012.02         |
| (e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime .....       | 1012.03         |
| (f) Lime Slurry .....                         | 1012.04         |
| (g) Fly Ash .....                             | 1010            |
| (h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1) ..... | 1009.01         |
| (i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....       | 1032            |

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement .....1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be

permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course" manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"352.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item                                       | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Cement (Note 1) .....                  | 1001            |
| (b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course ..... | 1009.03         |
| (c) Water .....                            | 1002            |
| (d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....    | 1032            |

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"404.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Cement .....                                | 1001            |
| (b) Water .....                                 | 1002            |
| (c) Fine Aggregate .....                        | 1003.08         |
| (d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat) .....       | 1032.06         |
| (e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2) ..... | 1032.06         |
| (f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer .....           | 1050.05         |
| (g) Additives (Note 3)                          |                 |

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking."

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement .....1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Fibers (Note 1) .....1014”

Revise Note 1 in Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Fibers, when required, shall only be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications.”

Revise the third paragraph in Article 606.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Welded wire fabric shall be 6 x 6 in. (150 x 150 mm) mesh, #4 gauge (5.74 mm), 58 lb (26 kg) per 100 sq ft (9 sq m).”

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1600, Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. It shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results for testing according to ASTM C 1600 which shows the cement meets the requirements of either Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.

Revise Article 1001.01(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(e) Other Cements. Other cements shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1157 or ASTM C 1600, as applicable. Other cements shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. For cements according to ASTM C 1157, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type GU, HE, MS, MH, or LH. For cements according to ASTM C 1600, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type MRH or GRH. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.”

Revise Article 1002.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1002.02 Quality.** Water used with cement in concrete or mortar and water used for curing concrete shall be clean, clear, and free from sugar. In addition, water shall be tested and evaluated for acceptance according to one of the following options.

OPTION 1.

- (a) Acceptable limits for acidity and alkalinity when tested according to ITP T 26.

- (1) Acidity -- 0.1 Normal NaOH ..... 2 ml max.\*  
(2) Alkalinity -- 0.1 Normal HCl..... 10 ml max.\*

\*To neutralize 200 ml sample.

- (b) Acceptable limits for solids when tested according to the following.

- (1) Organic (ITP T 26)..... 0.02% max.  
(2) Inorganic (ITP T 26) ..... 0.30% max.  
(3) Sulfate (SO<sub>4</sub>) (ASTM D 516-82) ..... 0.05% max.  
(4) Chloride (ASTM D 512)..... 0.06% max.

- (c) The following tests shall be performed on the water sample and on deionized water. The same cement and sand shall be used for both tests.

- (1) Unsoundness (ASTM C 151).  
(2) Initial and Final Set Time (ASTM C 266).

(3) Strength (ASTM C 109).

The test results for the water sample shall not deviate from the test results for the deionized water, except as allowed by the precision in the test method.

OPTION 2. Water shall meet the requirements ASTM C 1602 Tables 1 and 2 as outlined in Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.4.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications.

#### **“SECTION 1014. FIBERS FOR CONCRETE**

**1014.01 General.** Fibers used in concrete shall be Type II or Type III (polyolefin or carbon) according to ASTM C 1116. The testing required for Type II fibers or Type III polyolefin fibers shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results provided to the Department. Manufacturers of Type III carbon fibers shall provide materials certification documentation not more than 6 years old a minimum of once every 5 years to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. The method of inclusion of fibers into concrete mixtures shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

At the discretion of the Engineer, the concrete mixture shall be evaluated in a field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft x 12 ft (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab.

**1014.02 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm). The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

**1014.03 Concrete Inlay or Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1.0 in. (25 mm), a maximum length of 2 1/2 in. (63 mm), and a maximum aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of 150. The maximum dosage rate shall not exceed 5.0 lb/cu yd (3.0 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

**1014.04 Bridge Deck Fly Ash, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag, High Reactivity Metakaolin, or Microsilica (Silica Fume) Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb / cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).

**1014.05 Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type II or III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm), a maximum length of 1.75 in. (45 mm), and an aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of between 70 and 100. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb/cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m)."

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

## **"SECTION 1015. HIGH PERFORMANCE SHOTCRETE**

**1015.01 Packaged Shotcrete With Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete with aggregate shall be a pre-blended dry combination of materials for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480, Type FA or CA, Grade FR, Class I. The fibers shall be Type III according to Article 1014.01. The cement and finely divided minerals in the mixture shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), and the portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m). Microsilica is required in the mixture and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cementitious material, and a maximum of 10 percent. Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 1480 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). Strength testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140. The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 152, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm).

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 1480, ASTM C 1140, AASHTO 152, and ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1015.02 Packaged Shotcrete Without Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be according to Article 1015.01, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Section 1017 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR AND CONCRETE**

**1017.01 Mortar.** The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested according to AASHTO T 161. For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 161, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**1017.02 Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260. The testing according to ASTM C 387, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1017.02 Self-Consolidating Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, it should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 Pa). Slump flow range shall be 22 in. (550 mm) minimum to 28 in. (700 mm) maximum when tested according to AASHTO T 347. The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO T 351. At the option of the manufacturer, either the J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) when tested according to AASHTO T 347 or the L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent when tested according AASHTO T 419. The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO R 81.

The "self -consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 347, AASHTO T 351, AASHTO T 419, AASHTO R 81, ASTM C 1218 and AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1018.01 Requirements.** The rapid hardening mortar or concrete shall be according to ASTM C 928 and shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Rapid Hardening Concrete Patching Materials (RHCP) testing program. R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar or concrete shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.."

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1019.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item   | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Cement .....   | 1001            |
| (b) Water .....  | 1002            |
| (c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) ..... | 1003.06         |
| (d) Fly Ash .....  | 1010            |
| (e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....                 | 1010            |
| (f) Admixtures (Note 1)  |                 |

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. The air content produced by the admixture shall be 15-25 percent when incorporated into Mix 2 or an equivalent mixture as determined by the Department and tested according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152. The testing according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1019.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Engineer will instruct the Contractor to adjust the proportions of the mix design in the field as needed to meet the design criteria, provide adequate flowability, maintain proper solid suspension, or other criteria established by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).



| Mix 1                                    |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| Cement                                   | 50 lb (30 kg)         |
| Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag | 125 lb (74 kg)        |
| Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry   | 2900 lb (1720 kg)     |
| Water                                    | 50-65 gal (248-322 L) |
| Air Content                              | No air is entrained   |

| Mix 2                                  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| Cement                                 | 125 lb (74 kg)        |
| Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry | 2500 lb (1483 kg)     |
| Water                                  | 35-50 gal (173-248 L) |
| Air Content                            | 15-25 %               |

| Mix 3                                    |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| Cement                                   | 40 lb (24 kg)         |
| Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag | 125 lb (74 kg)        |
| Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry   | 2500 lb (1483 kg)     |
| Water                                    | 35-50 gal (179-248 L) |
| Air Content                              | 15-25 %               |

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Note 9 of Table 1 of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening according to Article 1001.01(d). Minimum or maximum cement factor may be adjusted when approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, and/or hydration stabilizer may be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor also has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture may be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor’s recommendation and dosage. The qualified product list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that

do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.”

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).”

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department.”

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

**“1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.”

Add Article 1021.09 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

**“1021.09 Latex Admixtures.** The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46-49 percent solids.

In lieu of meeting the requirements of Article 1021.01, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures.”

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1024.01 Requirements for Grout.** The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

| Item   | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Cement .....                                     | 1001            |
| (b) Water .....                                      | 1002            |
| (c) Fine Aggregate .....                             | 1003.02         |
| (d) Fly Ash .....                                    | 1010            |
| (e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag..... | 1010            |
| (f) Concrete Admixtures .....                        | 1021"           |

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to ASTM C 1107.

For prestressed concrete applications, the nonshrink grout shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride ion content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM 1107, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" **1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item   | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Cement.....                                      | 1001            |
| (b) Fly Ash.....                                     | 1010            |
| (c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag..... | 1010            |
| (d) Water .....                                      | 1002            |
| (e) Fine Aggregate .....                             | 1003            |
| (f) Concrete Admixtures .....                        | 1021            |
| (g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)                           |                 |

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department's qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

"The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures."

Revise Article 1103.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **1103.04 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The mobile concrete plant shall be according to AASHTO M 241 and the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Approval of Volumetric Mobile Mixers for Concrete”. The mixer shall be capable of carrying sufficient unmixed materials to produce not less than 6 cu yd (4.6 cu m) of concrete.”

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 “Subsealing of Concrete Pavements” of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications:

| Item  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Cement .....                                      | 1001            |
| (b) Water .....                                       | 1002            |
| (c) Fly Ash .....                                     | 1010            |
| (d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....  | 1010            |
| (e) Admixtures .....                                  | 1021            |
| (f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete ..... | 1018”           |

Revise the Materials section of Check Sheet #28 “Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay” of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

| Item  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) ..... | 1020            |
| (b) Fibers for Concrete.....                | 1014            |
| (c) Protective Coat.....                    | 1023.01         |

Note 1. Class PV concrete shall be used, except the cement factor for central mixed concrete shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). A cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications will be permitted. CA 5 shall not be used and CA 7 may only be used for overlays that are a minimum of 4.5 in. (113 mm) thick. The Class PV concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 14 days.”

## **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.



- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

| Contract Type   | Cause of Delay                               | Length of Delay   |
|-----------------|--|---|
| Working Days    | Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4) | No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.  |
| Completion Date | Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7) | The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08. |

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
- (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

| Original Contract Amount               | Supervisory and Administrative Personnel   |
|--|--|
| Up to \$5,000,000                      | One Project Superintendent   |
| Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000 | One Project Manager,<br>One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and<br>One Clerk       |
| Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000 | One Project Manager,<br>One Project Superintendent,<br>One Engineer, and<br>One Clerk  |
| Over \$50,000,000                      | One Project Manager,<br>Two Project Superintendents,<br>One Engineer, and<br>One Clerk |

- (2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.
- (c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

## **CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Replace Section 1026 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

### **"SECTION 1026. CONCRETE SEALER**

**1026.01 General.** Sealer types shall be according to the listing in AASHTO M 224. All concrete sealer types shall meet the sealer requirements of AASHTO M 224 when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 384. The sealer shall be listed on the Department's qualified product list.

The sealer shall have a clear or amber color when dry.

The Department will perform the sealer characterization properties of ATR-FTIR spectra, total solids, and specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO M 224."

## **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

| Horsepower Range | Model Year and Older |
|------------------|----------------------|
| 50-99            | 2003                 |
| 100-299          | 2002                 |
| 300-599          | 2000                 |
| 600-749          | 2001                 |
| 750 and up       | 2005                 |

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the

Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

### **(a) Categories of Work.**

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all

applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

| English Units                          |        |              |
|--|--------|--------------|
| Category                               | Factor | Units        |
| A - Earthwork                          | 0.34   | gal / cu yd  |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 0.62   | gal / ton    |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 1.05   | gal / ton    |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 2.53   | gal / cu yd  |
| E – Structures                         | 8.00   | gal / \$1000 |

| Metric Units                           |        |                     |
|--|--------|---------------------|
| Category                               | Factor | Units               |
| A - Earthwork                          | 1.68   | liters / cu m       |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 2.58   | liters / metric ton |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 4.37   | liters / metric ton |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 12.52  | liters / cu m       |
| E – Structures                         | 30.28  | liters / \$1000     |

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

| Category | Conversion         | Factor                               |
|----------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| B        | sq yd to ton       | 0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth         |
|          | sq m to metric ton | 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth |
| C        | sq yd to ton       | 0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth         |
|          | sq m to metric ton | 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth      |
| D        | sq yd to cu yd     | 0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth       |
|          | sq m to cu m       | 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth         |

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to the end of Article 406.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The amount of HMA binder course placed shall be limited to that which can be surfaced during the same construction season.”

Revise the fifteenth through eighteenth paragraphs of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture used in constructing acceptable HMA test strips will be paid for at the contract unit price. Unacceptable HMA test strips shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix

design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department's "Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course" to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site."

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications as follows:

"(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer and may add these materials to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031."

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four  $G_{mm}$  test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial  $G_{mm}$  will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial  $G_{mm}$ ."

Revise the Quality Control Limits table in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

| "CONTROL LIMITS                     |  |                     |                      |                     |                    |                     |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Parameter                           | IL-19.0, IL-9.5,<br>IL-9.5FG,<br>IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L |                     | SMA-12.5,<br>SMA-9.5 |                     | IL-4.75            |                     |
|                                     | Individual<br>Test                                 | Moving<br>Avg. of 4 | Individual<br>Test   | Moving<br>Avg. of 4 | Individual<br>Test | Moving<br>Avg. of 4 |
| % Passing: <sup>1/</sup>            |  |                     |                      |                     |                    |                     |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm)                   | ± 6 %  | ± 4 %               | ± 6 %                | ± 4 %               |                    |                     |
| 3/8 in. (9.5mm)                     |  |                     | ± 4 %                | ± 3 %               |                    |                     |
| # 4 (4.75 mm)                       | ± 5 %  | ± 4 %               | ± 5 %                | ± 4 %               |                    |                     |
| # 8 (2.36 mm)                       | ± 5 %  | ± 3 %               | ± 4 %                | ± 2 %               |                    |                     |
| # 16 (1.18 mm)                      |  |                     | ± 4 %                | ± 2 %               | ± 4 %              | ± 3 %               |
| # 30 (600 µm)                       | ± 4 %  | ± 2.5 %             | ± 4 %                | ± 2.5 %             |                    |                     |
| Total Dust Content<br># 200 (75 µm) | ± 1.5 %  | ± 1.0 %             |                      |                     | ± 1.5 %            | ± 1.0 %             |
| Asphalt Binder<br>Content           | ± 0.3 %  | ± 0.2 %             | ± 0.2 %              | ± 0.1 %             | ± 0.3 %            | ± 0.2 %             |
| Air Voids <sup>2/</sup>             | ± 1.2 %  | ± 1.0 %             | ± 1.2 %              | ± 1.0 %             | ± 1.2 %            | ± 1.0 %             |
| Field VMA <sup>3/</sup>             | -0.7 %   | -0.5 %              | -0.7 %               | -0.5 %              | -0.7 %             | -0.5 %              |



- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.
- 2/ The air voids target value shall be 3.2 to 4.8 percent.
- 3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.”

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Replace the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), except tensile strength and TSR testing will only be conducted on the first use of a mix design for the year and Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures. To be considered acceptable to remain in place, the Department’s mixture test results shall meet the acceptable limits stated in Article 1030.09(i)(1). In addition, no visible pavement distress such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing outside of growth curves, excessive dust balls, or flushing shall be present as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Production is not required to stop after a test strip has been constructed.”

Replace the eleventh paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“If an initial Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test fails to meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), the Department will verify the results by testing the retained gyratory cylinders. Upon notification by the Engineer of a Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test failure on the retained gyratory cylinders, the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design, submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d), or pave 250 tons with or without an adjustment and resample for Department Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing as directed by the Engineer. Paving may continue as long as all other mixture criteria is being met. If Hamburg wheel or I-FIT tests on the resampled HMA fail, production of the affected mixture shall cease and the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design or submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d).”

# **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of  $1.5 \pm 0.5$  lb/sq yd ( $0.75 \pm 0.25$  kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of  $9 \pm 1$  in. ( $225 \pm 25$  mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

| “LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup> |   |                                      |                                       |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Lift Thickness,<br>in. (mm)                                  | Coarse Graded Mixture<br>(IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5,<br>IL-9.5L, IL-4.75) | Fine Graded<br>Mixture<br>(IL-9.5FG) | SMA Mixture<br>(SMA-9.5,<br>SMA-12.5) |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ (19)   | 0.44 (0.66)   |                                      |                                       |
| 1 (25)   | 0.58 (0.86)   |                                      |                                       |
| $1 \frac{1}{4}$ (32)   | 0.66 (0.98)   | 0.44 (0.66)                          |                                       |
| $1 \frac{1}{2}$ (38)   | 0.74 (1.10)   | 0.48 (0.71)                          | 0.63 (0.94)                           |
| $1 \frac{3}{4}$ (44)   | 0.82 (1.22)   | 0.52 (0.77)                          | 0.69 (1.03)                           |
| 2 (50)   | 0.90 (1.34)   | 0.56 (0.83)                          | 0.76 (1.13)                           |
| $\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)                                    | 0.98 (1.46)   |                                      |                                       |

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

## PAVEMENT MARKING INSPECTION (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year.”

## PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

| Test  | Parameter  |
|---|------------|
| Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ ,<br>40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs) | -5 °C min. |

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

| Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS)<br>Modified Asphalt Binders   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Test  | Asphalt Grade<br>SB/SBS PG 64-28<br>SB/SBS PG 70-22 | Asphalt Grade<br>SB/SBS PG 64-34<br>SB/SBS PG 70-28<br>SB/SBS PG 76-22<br>SB/SBS PG 76-28 |
| Separation of Polymer<br>ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder"<br>Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions | 4 (2) max.  | 4 (2) max.  |
| TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)  |   |   |
| Elastic Recovery<br>ASTM D 6084, Procedure A,<br>77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %  | 60 min.   | 70 min.   |

| Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR)<br>Modified Asphalt Binders   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Test  | Asphalt Grade<br>SBR PG 64-28<br>SBR PG 70-22 | Asphalt Grade<br>SB/SBS PG 64-34<br>SB/SBS PG 70-28<br>SBR PG 76-22<br>SBR PG 76-28 |
| Separation of Polymer<br>ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder"<br>Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions | 4 (2) max.                                    | 4 (2) max.  |
| Toughness<br>ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C),<br>20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)  | 110 (12.5) min.                               | 110 (12.5) min.   |
| Tenacity<br>ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C),<br>20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)   | 75 (8.5) min.                                 | 75 (8.5) min.   |
| TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)  |   |   |
| Elastic Recovery<br>ASTM D 6084, Procedure A,<br>77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %  | 40 min.                                       | 50 min.   |

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

| Sieve Size           | Percent Passing |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)     | 100             |
| No. 30 (600 $\mu$ m) | 95 $\pm$ 5      |
| No. 50 (300 $\mu$ m) | > 20            |

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

| Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR)<br>Modified Asphalt Binders      |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| Test   | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR PG 64-28<br>GTR PG 70-22 | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR PG 76-22<br>GTR PG 76-28<br>GTR PG 70-28 |
| TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)                     |   |   |
| Elastic Recovery<br>ASTM D 6084, Procedure A,<br>77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, % | 60 min.                                       | 70 min.   |

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified

asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

| Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders   |  |
|--|--|
| Test   | Asphalt Grade  |
|  | SM PG 46-28 SM PG 46-34<br>SM PG 52-28 SM PG 52-34<br>SM PG 58-22 SM PG 58-28<br>SM PG 64-22 |
| Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)   | -5°C min.  |
| Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs) | $\geq 54$ %  |

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

| Asphalt Grade                | Use        |
|------------------------------|------------|
| PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22 | Tack Coat" |

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

| HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/ 2/</sup> |        |         |  |
|---|--------|---------|--|
| Ndesign   | Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup> |
| 30  | 30     | 30      | 10   |
| 50  | 25     | 15      | 10   |
| 70  | 15     | 10      | 10   |
| 90  | 10     | 10      | 10   |

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

| HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/ 2/</sup> |        |         |  |
|--|--------|---------|--|
| Ndesign  | Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup> |
| 30   | 55     | 45      | 15   |
| 50   | 45     | 40      | 15   |
| 70   | 45     | 35      | 15   |
| 90   | 45     | 35      | 15   |
| SMA  | --     | --      | 25   |
| IL-4.75  | --     | --      | 35   |

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.40$  percent.”

## **PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2024

Revise Article 1095.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Glass Beads. Glass beads shall be colorless and uniformly distributed throughout the yellow and white portions of the material only. A top coating of beads shall be bonded to or directly embedded into the surface of the markings such that the beads are not easily removed when the film is scratched firmly with a thumb nail.

The glass bead refractive index shall be tested using the liquid immersion method.

Type B material shall have an inner mix of glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a top coating of ceramic beads bonded to top urethane wear surface with a minimum refractive index of 1.70. Beads with a refractive index greater than 1.80 shall not be used.

Type C material shall have glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a layer of skid resistant ceramic particles bonded to the top urethane wear surface. The urethane wear surface shall have a nominal thickness of 5 mils (0.13 mm).”

Revise Article 1095.03(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(n) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of preformed plastic pavement markings, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer’s name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer’s name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests will be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and will be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations.”



## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMMDR)”.

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option.”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

“The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory.”

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04.”

## **SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

| TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES               |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Class - Type                             | Seeds   | lb/acre (kg/hectare)   |
| 1 Lawn Mixture 1/                        | Kentucky Bluegrass<br>Perennial Ryegrass<br><i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)  | 100 (110)<br>60 (70)<br>40 (50)  |
| 1A Salt Tolerant<br>Lawn Mixture 1/      | Kentucky Bluegrass<br>Perennial Ryegrass<br><i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)<br><i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)<br><i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)  | 60 (70)<br>20 (20)<br>20 (20)<br>20 (20)<br>60 (70)  |
| 1B Low Maintenance<br>Lawn Mixture 1/    | Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/<br>Perennial Ryegrass<br>Red Top<br><i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)   | 150 (170)<br>20 (20)<br>10 (10)<br>20 (20)   |
| 2 Roadside Mixture 1/                    | <i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)<br>Perennial Ryegrass<br><i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)<br>Red Top   | 100 (110)<br>50 (55)<br>40 (50)<br>10 (10)   |
| 2A Salt Tolerant<br>Roadside Mixture 1/  | <i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)<br>Perennial Ryegrass<br><i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)<br><i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)<br><i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)  | 60 (70)<br>20 (20)<br>30 (20)<br>30 (20)<br>60 (70)  |
| 3 Northern Illinois<br>Slope Mixture 1/  | <i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/<br>Perennial Ryegrass<br>Alsike Clover 4/<br><i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i><br>(Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/<br><i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Bluestem) 5/<br><i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i><br>(Side-Oats Grama) 5/<br><i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)<br>Oats, Spring<br>Slender Wheat Grass 5/<br>Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ | 5 (5)<br><br>20 (20)<br>5 (5)<br>2 (2)<br><br>12 (12)<br><br>10 (10)<br><br>30 (35)<br>50 (55)<br>15 (15)<br>5 (5) |
| 3A Southern Illinois<br>Slope Mixture 1/ | Perennial Ryegrass<br><i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/<br><i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/<br><i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Blue Stem) 5/<br><i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i><br>(Side-Oats Grama) 5/<br><i>Dalea candida</i><br>(White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/<br><i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/<br>Oats, Spring  | 20 (20)<br>20 (20)<br><br>10 (10)<br>12 (12)<br><br>10 (10)<br><br>5 (5)<br><br>5 (5)<br>50 (55)                   |

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

| Class – Type                                | Seeds  | lb/acre (kg/hectare) |
|---|--|----------------------|
| 4 Native Grass 2/ 6/                        | <i>Andropogon gerardi</i>                                | 4 (4)                |
|   | (Big Blue Stem) 5/                                       |                      |
|   | <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>                           | 5 (5)                |
|   | (Little Blue Stem) 5/                                    |                      |
|   | <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>                            | 5 (5)                |
|   | (Side-Oats Grama) 5/                                     |                      |
|   | <i>Elymus canadensis</i>                                 | 1 (1)                |
|   | (Canada Wild Rye) 5/                                     |                      |
|   | <i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/                | 1 (1)                |
|   | <i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/              | 2 (2)                |
| 4A Low Profile<br>Native Grass 2/ 6/        | Annual Ryegrass  | 25 (25)              |
|   | Oats, Spring   | 25 (25)              |
|   | Perennial Ryegrass                                       | 15 (15)              |
|   | <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>                           | 5 (5)                |
|   | (Little Blue Stem) 5/                                    |                      |
|   | <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>                            | 5 (5)                |
|   | (Side-Oats Grama) 5/                                     |                      |
|   | <i>Elymus canadensis</i>                                 | 1 (1)                |
|   | (Canada Wild Rye) 5/                                     |                      |
|   | <i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i>                            | 0.5 (0.5)            |
| 4B Wetland Grass and<br>Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/ | (Prairie Dropseed) 5/                                    |                      |
|   | Annual Ryegrass  | 25 (25)              |
|   | Oats, Spring   | 25 (25)              |
|   | Perennial Ryegrass                                       | 15 (15)              |
|   | Annual Ryegrass  | 25 (25)              |
|   | Oats, Spring   | 25 (25)              |
|   | Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/                       | 6 (6)                |
|   | Species:   | % By Weight          |
|   | <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)       | 12                   |
|   | <i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)                 | 6                    |
|   | <i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)                 | 6                    |
|   | <i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)                     | 6                    |
|   | <i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)                     | 6                    |
|   | <i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)         | 3                    |
|   | <i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)              | 3                    |
|   | <i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)               | 14                   |
|   | <i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)                      | 6                    |
|   | <i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)                      | 6                    |
|   | <i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)                    | 6                    |
|   | <i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)                | 10                   |
|   | <i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)             | 3                    |
|   | <i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)              | 3                    |
|   | <i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)         | 3                    |
|   | <i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush) | 3                    |
|   | <i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)                   | 4                    |

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
 PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
 SECTION 51-1R  
 MADISON COUNTY  
 CONTRACT NO. 76A46

| Class – Type  | Seeds                                 | lb/acre (kg/hectare) |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 5   | Forb with<br>Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/ | 1 (1)<br>10 (10)     |
| Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of<br>any one species, of the following:   |                                       |                      |
| <i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis)<br><i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy)<br><i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower)<br><i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower)<br><i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)   |                                       |                      |
| Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of<br>any one species, of the following:   |                                       |                      |
| <i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/<br><i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed)<br><i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed)<br><i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster)<br><i>Symphyotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster)<br><i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)<br><i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/<br><i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis)<br><i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)<br><i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master)<br><i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)<br><i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)<br><i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star)<br><i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)<br><i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot)<br><i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine)<br><i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/<br><i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/<br><i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)<br><i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil)<br><i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)<br><i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower)<br><i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)<br><i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)<br><i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)<br><i>Tradescantia ohimensis</i> (Spiderwort)<br><i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root) |                                       |                      |

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

| Class – Type  | Seeds  | lb/acre (kg/hectare)  |
|---|--|---|
| 5A Large Flower Native<br>Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/   | Forb Mixture (see below)   | 5 (5)   |
| <u>Species:</u><br><i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)<br><i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)<br><i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)<br><i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)<br><i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)<br><i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)<br><i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)<br><i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)<br><i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)<br><i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)  |  | <u>% By Weight</u><br>5<br>10<br>10<br>10<br>10<br>5<br>10<br>10<br>20<br>10  |
| 5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/  | Forb Mixture (see below)   | 2 (2)   |
| <u>Species:</u><br><i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)<br><i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)<br><i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)<br><i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)<br><i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)<br><i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)<br><i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)<br><i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)<br><i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)<br><i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)<br><i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)<br><i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)<br><i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)<br><i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)<br><i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)<br><i>Pychanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)<br><i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)<br><i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)<br><i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed) |  | <u>% By Weight</u><br>3<br>6<br>2<br>10<br>7<br>7<br>7<br>2<br>2<br>5<br>5<br>2<br>5<br>5<br>10<br>10<br>5<br>5<br>2<br>5 |
| 6 Conservation<br>Mixture 2/ 6/   | <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Blue Stem) 5/<br><i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/<br>Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/<br>Vernal Alfalfa 4/<br>Oats, Spring  | 5 (5)<br>2 (2)<br>5 (5)<br>15 (15)<br>48 (55)   |
| 6A Salt Tolerant<br>Conservation<br>Mixture 2/ 6/   | <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i><br>(Little Blue Stem) 5/<br><i>Elymus canadensis</i><br>(Canada Wild Rye) 5/<br>Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/<br>Vernal Alfalfa 4/<br>Oats, Spring<br><i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) | 5 (5)<br>2 (2)<br>5 (5)<br>15 (15)<br>48 (55)<br>20 (20)  |
| 7 Temporary Turf<br>Cover Mixture   | Perennial Ryegrass<br>Oats, Spring   | 50 (55)<br>64 (70)  |

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO<sub>3</sub> to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

#### **SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) .....1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) .....1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately  $40 \pm 10$  percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

| Color    | Daylight Reflectance %Y |
|----------|-------------------------|
| White    | 65 min.                 |
| Yellow * | 36 - 59                 |

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

|   |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| x | 0.490 | 0.475 | 0.485 | 0.530 |
| y | 0.470 | 0.438 | 0.425 | 0.456 |

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance,  $R_L$ , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

| Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, $R_L$ , Dry |       |        |                   |       |        |
|--|-------|--------|-------------------|-------|--------|
| Type I   |       |        | Type IV           |       |        |
| Observation Angle                                    | White | Yellow | Observation Angle | White | Yellow |
| 0.2°   | 2700  | 2400   | 0.2°              | 1300  | 1200   |
| 0.5°   | 2250  | 2000   | 0.5°              | 1100  | 1000   |

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

| Wet Retroreflectance, Initial $R_L$ |                  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| Color                               | $R_L$ 1.05/88.76 |
| White                               | 300              |
| Yellow                              | 200              |



- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.
- (e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.
- (1) Time in place - 400 days
  - (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
  - (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

| Test                                 | Type I    | Type IV  | Blackout   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm) | 20 (0.51) | 65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup><br>20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup> | 65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup><br>20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup> |
| Durability (cycles)                  | 5,000     | 1,500  | 1,500  |

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

- (f) Sampling and Inspection.
- (1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements

as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

## **SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add Article 720.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic .....1008.03"

Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The sign mounting support channel shall be manufactured from steel or aluminum and shall be according to Standard 720001.

Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M), ASTM A 635 (A 635M), ASTM A 568 (A 568M), or ASTM A 684 (A 684M), and shall be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) when galvanized before fabrication, and AASHTO M 111 (M 111M) when galvanized after fabrication. Field or post fabricated drilled holes shall be spot painted with one coat of aluminum epoxy mastic paint prior to installation."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel."

Revise the first sentence of the tenth paragraph of Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The backs of all sign panels shall be marked in a manner designed to last as long as the sign face material, in letters and numerals at least 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) but no more than 3/4 in. (19 mm) in height with the month and year of manufacture, the name of the sign manufacturer, the name of the sign sheeting manufacturer, the method of manufacture ("screened", "EC film", "direct applied", or "digital print"), and the initials IDOT."

Revise the first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Transparent colors screened, or transparent acrylic electronic cutting films, or digital printing on white sheeting, shall meet the minimum initial coefficient of retroreflection values of the 0.2 degree observation angle, -4.0 degree entrance angle values as listed in the previous tables for the color being applied.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs shall be produced using digital print technologies and ink systems, products and processes that comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendation. The digitally printed signs shall be fabricated with a full sign protective overlay film designed to provide a smooth surface needed for retroreflectivity, and to protect the sign from fading and UV degradation. The overlamine shall comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendations to ensure proper adhesion and transparency.”

Add the following after the third paragraph of Article 1106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs may omit protective overlay film.”

## **SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2023

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the third through ninth paragraphs of Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Articles, materials, and supplies shall be classified into only one of the following categories.

- (a) Iron and Steel. All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated, unless an exception is expressly permitted under Federal and/or State law and written permission is given by the Department. The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The applications of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc. to iron and steel products shall be domestically applied.

- (b) Manufactured Products. Manufactured products shall include articles, materials or supplies that have been processed into a specific form or shape; or have been combined with other articles, materials, or supplies to create a product with different properties than the individual articles, materials, or supplies. Manufactured products incorporated into the work shall have the final assembly for the manufacturing process occur domestically.

A manufactured product may include components that are construction materials, iron or steel products, or exempt materials.

Precast concrete products and intelligent transportation systems (ITS) or other electronic hardware systems shall comply with the requirements of Article 106.01(a) in addition to the requirements of manufactured products.

- (c) Construction Materials. All manufacturing processes for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply consisting of only one of the following.

- (1) Non-ferrous metals;
- (2) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (3) Glass (including optic glass);
- (4) Fiber optic cable (including drop cable);
- (5) Optical fiber;
- (6) Lumber;
- (7) Drywall;
- (8) Engineered wood.

Minor additions of articles, materials, supplies, or binding agents to a construction material do not change the categorization of the construction material.

- (d) Exempt Materials. Materials exempt from domestic production requirements are cement or cementitious materials, aggregates, aggregate binding agents or additives, or items not permanently incorporated into the work. Exempt materials may be combined with other materials into a final form to produce a manufactured product.”

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate “Yes” for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel

## Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

**Basis of Payment.** Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

| Item   | Unit Mass (Weight)             |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)                                  |                                |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness | 23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)             |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness | 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)             |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness | 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)             |
| Other piling   | See plans                      |
| Structural Steel   | See plans for weights (masses) |
| Reinforcing Steel  | See plans for weights (masses) |
| Dowel Bars and Tie Bars  | 6 lb (3 kg) each               |
| Welded Reinforcement   | 63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)  |
| Guardrail  |                                |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts                                 | 20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)             |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts                                 | 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)             |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts                           | 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)              |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2   | 305 lb (140 kg) each           |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6   | 1260 lb (570 kg) each          |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)                               | 730 lb (330 kg) each           |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)                                | 410 lb (185 kg) each           |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms                       |                                |
| Traffic Signal Post  | 11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)                    | 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)               | 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)                                   | 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)                                  | 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)             |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)                         | 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)             |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)                      | 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)             |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)                      | 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)            |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)  |                                |
| Steel Railing, Type SM   | 64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)             |
| Steel Railing, Type S-1  | 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)             |
| Steel Railing, Type T-1  | 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)             |
| Steel Bridge Rail  | 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)             |
| Frames and Grates  |                                |
| Frame  | 250 lb (115 kg)                |
| Lids and Grates  | 150 lb (70 kg)                 |

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

| Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A | Mobilization Percentage |
|---|-------------------------|
| Less than \$10,000                            | 25%                     |
| \$10,000 to less than \$20,000                | 20%                     |
| \$20,000 to less than \$40,000                | 18%                     |
| \$40,000 to less than \$60,000                | 16%                     |
| \$60,000 to less than \$80,000                | 14%                     |
| \$80,000 to less than \$100,000               | 12%                     |
| \$100,000 to less than \$250,000              | 10%                     |
| \$250,000 to less than \$500,000              | 9%                      |
| \$500,000 to \$750,000                        | 8%                      |
| Over \$750,000                                | 7%”                     |

## **SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2025

Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application of the Department's "EBids System".

## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **"STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker's name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- "3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.



In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

## **SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

**Description.** This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays**

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.....1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"406.11 Surface Tests.** Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be

tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.

- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.
- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
  - b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
  - c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
  - d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
  - e. Variable width pavements;
  - f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
  - g. Crossovers;
  - h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
  - i. Bridge approach slab;
  - j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
  - k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
  - l. Turn lanes; and
  - m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.

- a.  $MRI_O$ . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
  - b.  $MRI_I$ . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
  - c.  $MRI_F$ . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
  - d.  $MRI_D$ . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than  $MRI_D$ , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the  $MRI_F$ , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
  - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
  - (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
- Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.
- Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.
- Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment

Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction ( $MRI_0$ ) and shall be determined as follows.

| Upper MRI Thresholds <sup>1/</sup> | MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)             |  |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
|                                    | $MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile<br>( $\leq 1,975$ mm/km) | $MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile <sup>1/</sup><br>( $> 1,975$ mm/km) |
| Incentive ( $MRI_I$ )              | 45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)                            | $0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$                                      |
| Full Pay ( $MRI_F$ )               | 75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)                          | $0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$                                      |
| Disincentive ( $MRI_D$ )           | 100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)                         | $0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$                                      |

1/  $MRI_0$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

| SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay) |  |
|--|--|
| Mainline Pavement MRI Range                              | Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>            |
| $MRI \leq MRI_I$   | $+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ <sup>2/</sup> |
| $MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$                                 | $+ \$0.00$                                     |
| $MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$                                 | $- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$                |
| $MRI > MRI_D$  | $- \$200.00$                                   |

1/  $MRI$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein."

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"407.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03."

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

| SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA) |  |
|---|--|
| Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)                     | Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>                |
| $\leq 45.0$ (710)   | $+ (45 - \text{MRI}) \times \$45.00$ <sup>2/</sup> |
| $> 45.0$ (710) to $75.0$ (1,190)                            | $+ \$0.00$   |
| $> 75.0$ (1,190) to $100.0$ (1,580)                         | $- (\text{MRI} - 75) \times \$20.00$               |
| $> 100.0$ (1,580)   | $- \$500.00$                                       |

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

### **Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

| SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)      |  |
|---|--|
| Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) <sup>3/</sup> | Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>                |
| $\leq 45.0$ (710)                                     | $+ (45 - \text{MRI}) \times \$60.00$ <sup>2/</sup> |
| $> 45.0$ (710) to $75.0$ (1,190)                      | $+ \$0.00$   |
| $> 75.0$ (1,190) to $100.0$ (1,580)                   | $- (\text{MRI} - 75) \times \$37.50$               |
| $> 100.0$ (1,580)                                     | $- \$750.00$                                       |

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

### **Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

### **General Equipment**

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

### **SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise the second sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Retroreflective sheeting shall be Type AZ or Type ZZ according to Article 1091.03 and applied in the preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

### **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 6. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each

trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.



No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**Method of Measurement:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 6.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

## **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

## **WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 730.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Preservative Treatment .....1007.12”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 730.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **730.03 General.** Wood sign supports shall be treated. When the 4 x 6 in. (100 x 150 mm) posts are used, they shall be modified to satisfy the breakaway requirements by drilling 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) diameter holes centered at 4 and 18 in. (100 and 450 mm) above the groundline and perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.”

## **WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports .....1106.02”

Revise Article 701.03(p) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades ..... 1106.02(m)”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise the first paragraph of Section 1106.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Lights. Lights shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of the “Equipment and Materials Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers,” 1998, Institute of Transportation Engineers, and shall be visible on a clear night from a distance of 3000 ft (900 m). Lights are classified as follows.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), 1106.02(l), and 1106.02(m) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.

(m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top panel or handrail shall be continuous and there should be at least a 2 in. (50 mm) gap between the hand trailing edge and its support. When visible to vehicular traffic, the top rail shall have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. The bottom panel shall be continuous and have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver.”

## PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Effective: May 18, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2019

**Description.** The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

**Execution of Letter of Assent.** A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

**Quarterly Reporting.** Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <https://idot.illinois.gov/content/dam/soi/en/web/idot/documents/idot-forms/bc/bc-820.pdf>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to [DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov) or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation  
**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**

This Project Labor Agreement (“PLA” or “Agreement”) is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

\_\_\_\_\_, 2024, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation (“IDOT” or “Department”) in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the “Unions”). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier (“Subcontractor” or “Subcontractors”) on Contract No. (hereinafter, the “Project”).

**ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES**

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act (“Act”, 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act’s goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a “Contractor Letter of Assent”, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor’s Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor’s performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.



- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

**ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS**

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all “construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair” work performed by a “laborer or mechanic” at the “site of the work” for the purpose of “building” the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

**ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

**ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

**ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT**

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.

- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

#### **ARTICLE VI –DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.
- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process (“Process”) sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

#### **DISPUTE PROCESS**

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor (“Federation”) from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
  - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
  - (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs “a” or “b” above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.



- 6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a “bench” decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a “short form” decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union’s General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
  - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,

- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
  - (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
- I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
  - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
  - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
  - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
  - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
  - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
  - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
  - VIII. Closing arguments by the parties

- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

#### **ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

- 7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.
- 7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.
- 7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not be liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.
- During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.
- 7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.
- 7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.

- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
- 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
- 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
- 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
- 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
- 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.

- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

#### **ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT**

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Addendum A

IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

1. Bruce Feldacker
2. Thomas F. Gibbons
3. Edward J. Harrick
4. Brent L. Motchan
5. Robert Perkovich
6. Byron Yaffee
7. Glenn A. Zipp

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. ], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)



# STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN



Illinois Department  
of Transportation

## Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



| Route                       | Marked Route    | Section Number  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| FAP 586, FAP 586A & FAP 592 | IL 162 & IL 157 | 51-1R           |
| Project Number              | County          | Contract Number |
| NHPP-STP-6ATA(489)          | MADISON         | 76A46           |

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature

Date

*Kirk Brown* 8/16/24

Print Name

Title

Agency

*Kirk Brown* *Region 5 Engineer* *IDOT*

**Note:** Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

### I. Site Description:

#### A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

The project is located at the intersection of IL Rte 162 & IL Rte 157. The Latitude is 38 Degrees 44 Minutes 26 Seconds North and the Longitude is 90 Degrees 00 Minutes 06 Seconds; Sections 4 & 5, Township 3 North, Range 8 West.

#### B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

Re-Alignment of IL-157 from Station 571+96.92 to Station 594+71.11 and IL-162 from Station 1+00 to 35+46.20; Construction of a new bridge on IL 162 over Judy's Branch Creek; Construction of a new bridge on IL 157 over Judy's Branch Creek; Construction of a new pedestrian bridge along IL 157 over Judy's Branch Creek; Construction of a shared use path along the south side of IL 162 and along the west side of IL 157. New rip-rap to be placed along both banks of Judy's Creek from 100 feet downstream of the new IL 162 bridge to 100 feet upstream of the new IL 157 bridge.

Erosion and sediment control measures include temporary ditch checks, perimeter erosion barrier, inlet and pipe protection, mulch, heavy duty erosion control blanket, and temporary seeding. These items shall be installed according to the erosion and sediment control plans prior to commencing land disturbing activities. All erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained during the construction season as well as the winter months and other times when the project is closed down. Temporary erosion control measures shall be removed upon permanent stabilization.

Permanent stabilization measures include seeding class 2A with nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium fertilizer nutrient along with mulch and heavy duty erosion control blanket to be placed on disturbed areas once work is complete. Where possible, permanent stabilization should be completed before work is moved to subsequent stages.

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

18 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 24 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 12.63 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

C=0.643 (Proposed) C=0.461 (Existing)

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

| MAP UNIT SYMBOL | Map Unit Name   | K Factor |
|-----------------|---|----------|
| 79F             | Menfro Silt Loam, 18 to 35 Percent Slopes                         | .37      |
| 630D3           | Navlys Silty Clay Loam, 10 to 18% Percent Slopes, severely eroded | .37      |
| 801D            | Orthents, silty, steep  | .43      |
| 962D2           | Wakeland silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, eroded                 | .43      |
| 3333A           | Wakeland silt, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded          | .43      |
| 7037A           | Worthen Silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded          | .37      |
| 7075B           | Drury silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded            | .32      |
| 7081A           | Littleton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded        | .32      |
| 7430A           | Raddle silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded           | .37      |
| 7741B           | Oakville fine sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded         | .02      |
| 8331A           | Haymond silt loam, 0 to 2 percent, occasionally flooded           | .43      |

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:

None Identified

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Areas along Judy's Creek from 100' feet downstream of the new IL 162 bridge to 100' feet upstream of the new IL 157 bridge. Various flared end sections, culverts, and ditches along IL 162 & IL 157. Potential areas may arise due to construction of both bridges until areas are stabilized.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

Soil will be disturbed during earthwork operations when excavating or placing fill for roadway construction, bridge construction, and channel modification. Bridge construction and channel modification will include slopes as steep as 2:1 with some slopes receiving riprap. Roadway construction will have slopes varying from 3:1 to flat. These areas will be seeded and mulched.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands), and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

State of Illinois

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

IDOT

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

Madison County

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Judy's Branch Creek

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

None

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

None Identified

☒ 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.  
The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Judy's Branch Creek

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Erosion and sediment control practices like temporary ditch checks, perimeter erosion barrier, inlet and pipe protection, temporary erosion control seeding, mulching, and heavy duty erosion control blankets as shown on the erosion and sediment control plans will be used to prevent a discharge of sediment into Judy's Branch Creek.

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

Roadside ditches and storm drains

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

None

☐ Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

☒ Floodplain

Regulatory Floodway Zone AE

☒ Historic Preservation

None Identified

☒ Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation  
TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

Judy's Branch Creek

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

Siltation Control Fence to be erected along the limits of construction. Inlet and pipe protection to be utilized during construction.



FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

|  |
|--|
|  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves             |
| Least Tern, Eastern Mississauga, Spectaclecase Mussel, Pallid Sturgeon, Decurrent False Aster, And Eastern Prairie Fringe Orchid |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other   |
|  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Wetland   |
| None Identified  |

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipments<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
|---|---|

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

**A. Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

**B. Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching<br><input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Seeding<br><input type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees<br><input type="checkbox"/> Sodding<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching<br><input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
|--|--|

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

During the construction activities to construct S.N. 060-0229, S.N.060-0241, and S.N. 060-7003, the disturbed area will be stabilized using temporary erosion control seeding, mulching, and heavy duty erosion control blankets as shown on the erosion and sediment control plans. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides for natural buffers and minimizations of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Seeding class 2A and mulching will be utilized within the limits of construction in all disturbed areas. All the outlets will be stabilized with permanent measures.

**C. Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch<br><input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats<br><input type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression<br><input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Gabions<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work<br><input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders<br><input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch<br><input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier<br><input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin<br><input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap<br><input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection<br><input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits<br><input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow<br><input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress<br><input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check<br><input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain<br><input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin<br><input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing<br><input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
|--|--|

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier (PEB) is used along the areas where work is adjacent to non-disturbed areas. PEB's intercept sheet flow and settle out sediment upslope while allowing runoff to filter through slowly, and redirect water from slopes or areas of exposed soil. Silt fence should only be used as PEB in areas where work is higher than the perimeter. Use of silt fence at the the top of slope/elevations higher than the work area should be avoided. If necessary, temporary should be used in these location (where the top/slope is higher than the work area) in lieu of silt fence.

Temporary ditch checks are proposed along the regraded ditch. The spacing of ditch checks shall be shown in



the plans. The height of the ditch checks shall be 1 foot.

Stabilized Construction Entrances shall be provided at all points of construction ingress/egress where sediment can be tracked onto public roads.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection shall be provided at all points of construction where sediment could enter an inlet or storm drain.

Dust suppression shall be controlled with the use of irrigation or application of Calcium Chloride. All work associated with installation and maintenance of stabilized construction entrances, and concrete washouts are incidental to the contract.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Riprap is used in most locations with a slope greater than 3:1 to stabilize the slope during and after construction activities.

#### D. Treatment Chemicals

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project: ☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

No Storm Water Management Controls are identified for use in this Project.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

None

**G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.



FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time-frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operation
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection per the website. It can now be found on the Construction tab at:

<https://idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier (PEB) is used to intercept sheet-flow and settle out sediment upslope while allowing runoff to filter through very slowly, and redirect water from slopes or areas of exposed soil. Silt fence should only



be used as PEB in areas where the work is higher than the perimeter. Any damage or undermining of any erosion or sediment control structures shall be immediately repaired. Inspection shall take place once a week and within 24 hours following every rainfall of over half an inch. Any damage shall be immediately repaired.

Temporary ditch checks are proposed where concentrated flows are expected to occur. The spacing of ditch checks shall be shown on the plans. The height of the ditch checks shall be one foot.

Stabilized construction entrances shall be provided of construction ingress/egress where sediment can be tracked onto public roads. The locations of each construction entrance shall be installed as approved by the Engineer. Any observed damage shall be repaired immediately.

Permanent seeding is used to stabilize disturbed areas, preventing soil from being carried off-site by storm water runoff or wind after construction is complete. Any damage to the area shall be immediately repaired and reseeded. The suggested areas are shown in the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans.

If a contractor wishes to use a dedicated concrete plant, it is up to the contractor to secure an Industrial Permit for the dedicated concrete plant. The contractor must also submit a plan to the re-detailing how all storm water associated with the dedicated concrete plant will be kept separate from the storm water generated by the construction activities. The contractor has to ensure compliance with all requirements of the Industrial Permit.

All off-site borrow, waste, and use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section.

#### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

#### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.





404 PERMIT



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, ST. LOUIS DISTRICT  
1222 SPRUCE STREET  
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63103-2833

July 18, 2024

Regulatory Division  
File Number: MVS-2023-467

Mr. Kirk Brown  
Region 5 Program Development Engineer  
Illinois Department of Transportation (District 8)  
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive  
Collinsville, IL 62234-6198

Dear Mr. Brown:

We have reviewed the application regarding the *Illinois 157 and 162 Bridge Realignment Project*, in Madison County, Illinois. The project's primary purpose is to improve safety by aligning the intersection of IL 162 and IL 157, improve multi-modal transportation in the area, and improve hydraulics. The project includes the replacement of the existing bridge structure carrying Illinois Route 157 over Judy's Branch Creek, a proposed pedestrian/bicycle structure over Judy's Branch, and a structure carrying the west leg of relocated Illinois Route 162 over Judy's Branch. The initial project design has been altered to minimize wetland and stream impacts, thus allowing the project to be permitted under a Regional General Permit. (RGP-38, Linear Transportation Crossings)

The project is located at the intersection of Illinois Routes 157 and 162. More specifically, the project sites occur in Section 04, Township 03 North, Range 08 West, Madison County, Illinois. The approximate geographic coordinates for the site are 38.741135, -90.001962. Judy's Branch flows into the Cahokia Canal, which flows into the Mississippi River, a navigable in-fact river.

In accordance with Title 33 CFR 323.3(a) and Title 33 CFR 325.5(c), the District Engineer reissued a Region General Permit (RGP-38) on March 22, 2022. This General Permit authorizes *Fill Material placed in Waters of the U.S. for Linear Transportation Projects in the State of Illinois* under the authority of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344). It is necessary that you notify the Regulatory Branch, in writing, prior to commencement of work and, within 30 days of completion complete and return ATTACHMENT A (enclosed) or this permit will be considered null and void. General Permit RGP-38 is valid through March 4, 2027. It is imperative that you read all General and Special Conditions and Appendices of this authorization. Special attention should be paid to Special Conditions 1 through 4. **Furthermore, the District Engineer has conditioned this verification to include the following Special Conditions:**

Regulatory Branch (File No. MVS-2023-467)

Special Condition 1: Please be aware that the endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), Tricolored Bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*), and Northern Long-Eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) may be present within your project area. To "not adversely affect" these listed species, you must not cut or clear tree during the bats' active season from April 1 to September 30. If implementation of the seasonal tree cutting restriction is not possible, please contact the Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch, for further consultation with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has issued Section 401 water quality certification for RGP-38, subject to the attached conditions. If you have any questions regarding the water quality certification conditions, you may contact Darin LeCrone, with IEPA, at 217-782-0610.

This determination is applicable only to the permit program administered by the Corps of Engineers. It does not eliminate the need to obtain other federal, state or local approvals before beginning work. In addition to the Corps requirements, **please coordinate with IDNR-Office of Water Resources for any activity within the floodplain.** This permit verification does not convey property rights, nor authorize any injury to property or invasion of other rights.

You are reminded that the permit is based on submitted plans. Variations from these plans shall constitute a violation of Federal law and may result in the revocation of the permit. If this regional general permit is modified, reissued, or revoked during this period, the provisions described at 33 CFR 330.6(b) will apply.

If you have any questions please contact me at (314) 331-8811 or [alan.r.edmondson@usace.army.mil](mailto:alan.r.edmondson@usace.army.mil). Please refer to file number **MVS-2023-467**. The St. Louis District Regulatory Branch is committed to providing quality and timely service to our customers. In an effort to improve customer service, please take a moment to go to our Customer Service Survey found on our web site at <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>.

Sincerely,

**Alan  
Edmondson**

Digitally signed by  
Alan Edmondson  
Date: 2024.07.18  
06:27:55 -05'00'

Alan Edmondson  
Project Manager  
Regulatory Division

**Enclosures**

Regional General Permit 38 Conditions  
Illinois 401 Water Quality Certification  
Illinois Regional General Conditions

**Copy Furnished**

Miler, IDNR-OWR  
LeCrone, IEPA

Regulatory Branch (File No. MVS-2023-467)

**ATTACHMENT A**

**COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION**

Date of Issuance: July 18, 2024

File Number: MVS-2023-467

Name of Permittee: Illinois Department of Transportation (Attn: Kirk Brown)

Name of Project: Illinois 157 and 162 Bridge Realignment Project

Project Location: Section 04, Township 03 North, Range 08 West

River Basin/County/State: Mississippi/Madison/Illinois

Project Manager: Edmondson

Upon completion of this activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Attn: Regulatory Branch (OD-F)  
1222 Spruce Street  
St. Louis, Missouri 63103-2833**

(Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification or revocation.)

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature of Permittee**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT  
Regional Permit 38  
Fill Material Placed in Waters of the United States for  
Linear Transportation Crossings  
in the State of Illinois

Permittee: General Public meeting the terms and conditions herein.  
Number: CEMVS-OD-F-2021-593 (Regional Permit 38)  
Expiration Date: March 4, 2027  
Issuing Office: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District  
1222 Spruce Street  
St. Louis, MO 63103-2833

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

**NOTE:** The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers (Corps) having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office, acting under the authority of the Commanding Officer.

**1. Authorized Work.**

**Proposed Limits.** (a) Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects that result in impacts of up to 1 acre of waters of the United States. (b) Temporary fills for construction are authorized. (c) Linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States.

**2. Project Location.** All waters of the United States in Illinois within the regulatory boundaries of the Rock Island District, St. Louis District, Chicago District, Louisville District, and Memphis District.

**3. Permit Conditions:**

**A. General Conditions:**

1. The permittee must notify the District Engineer (DE) in their respective Corps Regulatory District for authorization of this Regional General Permit (RGP). The notification must include detailed drawings and sufficient information to determine if the proposed work conforms to the criteria and conditions of the RP, as well as a mitigation plan (see Section D), if unavoidable stream or wetland impacts will occur as a part of the project. Department of the Army (DA) permit application (ENG Form 4345) should be used for this purpose.
2. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends 5 years from the date the permit is re-issued. If you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date the regional permit expires, you will have twelve months from that date to complete your activity under the present terms and conditions of this regional permit. The time limit for submittals ends 60 days prior to the expiration of the RP, unless the RP is modified, reissued or revoked. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before that date is reached.
3. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party. If you sell the property associated by this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity, or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
4. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archaeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.
6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.
7. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States requires the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army of his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
8. All work authorized under this regional permit will be in association with bridge, culvert, and roadway construction across waters of the United States.
9. The Corps of Engineers will determine on a case by case basis if a particular project proposal will fall under the conditions of this regional permit.

**B. Special Conditions:**

1. This regional permit is limited to excavation activities and fill material placed in wetlands or below the ordinary high water mark of other waters for bridge and/or culvert construction or replacement associated with bridge and/or culvert removal, or culvert extension. Linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States. New bridge, culvert, or roadway alignments must be based upon sound conservation and safety bases.
2. Minor stream shaping and channel realignment is authorized where necessary to provide adequate flow conveyance and proper alignment of the channel through the bridge or culvert. Linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States.
3. Riprap shall be clean native fieldstone, clean quarry run rock, or appropriately graded clean broken concrete with all reinforcing rods and / or wire cut flush with the surface of the concrete. It shall be the permittee's responsibility to maintain the riprap such that any reinforcement material that becomes exposed in the future is removed, the concrete pieces shall be appropriately graded, and no piece shall be larger than 3 feet across the longest flat surface. The width for placing a riprap toe in the streambed will vary depending on the size of the riprap used (see attached drawing). Asphalt, broken concrete containing asphalt, petroleum-based material, and items such as car bodies are specifically excluded from this authorization.
4. Measures must be taken for heavy equipment usage in wetland areas to minimize soil disturbance and compaction. All exposed soils and other fills as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date using permanent native vegetation, bioengineering methods, or armoring.
5. Any spoil material excavated, dredged, or otherwise produced, must not be returned to the waterway or wetlands but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
6. This permit does not authorize construction in environmentally sensitive areas, such as mussel beds, fish spawning areas, waterfowl nesting areas, fens, bogs, seeps, or sedge meadows.
7. Any excavation or placement of temporary or permanent fill must be performed in a way that would not result in the physical destruction of important fish spawning areas, including smothering of downstream spawning areas via turbidity.
8. Temporary and permanent structures must be installed to maintain low flow conditions and to pass normal and expected high flows.
9. Petroleum products, other chemicals, and other unsuitable materials (e.g. trash, debris, asphalt, etc.) will be prevented from entering water bodies, streams, and wetlands.
10. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment control measures must be used and maintained during project construction. Erosion control and sediment control features (i.e. silt fences, silt ditches, silt dikes, silt basins etc.) must be installed to provide continuous control throughout the construction and post construction period as well as the re-vegetation of all disturbed areas upon project completion.

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

**C. Temporary Impacts/Restoration Requirements:**

1. Material used as temporary fill for access, cofferdams, or other temporary structures required for the construction of highway crossings shall be included in the project plans or specifications and shall be clean, appropriately sized material and shall be free of loam, sod, and other deleterious materials.
2. All temporary structures and fill will be removed completely no later than 30 days after they are no longer needed for construction activities. Temporary fill materials, cleared vegetative materials, construction debris, including old bridge materials, and other fill not necessary for meeting the project purpose must be disposed of at an upland area or licensed landfill as appropriate.
3. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary work/fills shall be constructed in a manner to maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts, or other such techniques.
4. All areas affected temporarily must be returned to pre-construction contours and must be re-vegetated with native vegetation if not armored.
5. Side slopes of a newly constructed channel will be no steeper than 2:1 and planted with permanent, perennial, native vegetation if not armored.
6. If jurisdictional wetlands and/or streams will be excavated within the permit area, the permittee will side-cast and stockpile the topsoil (top 10-12 inches), if practicable and/or if site conditions allow, that is being removed during the initial construction, to re-establish the topsoil once construction is complete. The soil must be returned to its original contours and a reestablished topsoil shall be present prior to the re-planting of vegetation. This ensures that the organic/hydric soils that were present prior to construction are returned to their natural condition and can provide for a fertile habitat to re-plant vegetation and increase the survival rate of any new habitat.
7. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (EPA/USDA, NRCS; 2010).

**D. Mitigation:**

1. Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal. If the cumulative permanent loss of wetland exceeds 0.10 acres or for stream losses that exceed 3/100 acres, compensatory mitigation is required and must follow the regulations published in the Federal Register dated April 10, 2008 under 33 CFR Parts 332 and 40 CFR Part 230 – **Subpart J entitled "Compensatory Mitigation for Losses of Aquatic Resources," and any such Corps regulation/guidance that would supplement these mitigation requirements.** Proposed projects resulting in wetland or stream loss will be required to provide adequate mitigation to replace lost aquatic functions and values.
2. The amount of mitigation required will be determined during review for authorization under this permit as per the mitigation rule requirements. Mitigation must be adequate to offset unavoidable impacts or losses to regulated waters of the United States (WOUS). For all permanent stream losses greater than 3/100 acre, completion of the applicable Illinois Stream Mitigation Method will determine adequate compensatory stream mitigation. The Corps has the final approval in determining the appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary. The discharge of fill material into WOUS prior to Corps approval of the mitigation plan is prohibited.
3. For stream losses of 3/100 acres and wetland losses of 1/10-acres or less, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
4. Existing approved stream or wetland banks or in-lieu fee programs should be utilized (where appropriate) to purchase credits to compensate for wetland or stream impacts. Prior to commencing land disturbing activities, the applicant shall submit documentation of the purchase/allocation of mitigation credits from the appropriate wetland bank. Specific mitigation conditions to ensure mitigation success will be included on a case-by-case basis in the authorization letter accompanying this permit.
5. If prospective permittees are not able to utilize stream or wetland banks, permittee responsible mitigation will be required. The permittee shall provide a wetland and/or stream mitigation plan with their Department of the Army application. For permittee responsible mitigation conditions, please refer to **Appendix A** of this regional permit.
6. Compensatory mitigation may be required for any stream or wetland impacts, however, for projects impacting jurisdictional wetlands or other special aquatic sites, the permittee will provide a mitigation plan for approval which follows the regulations published in the Federal Register dated April 10, 2008 under 33 CFR Parts 325 and 332.



FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

and 40 CFR Part 230 entitled "Compensatory Mitigation for Losses of Aquatic Resources; Final Rule". Permittees must take all practicable measures to avoid and minimize impacts to waters of the United States by both temporary and permanent fills. Once such measures are taken, linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States, through the discharge of dredged or fill material in conjunction with each road crossing project. Compensatory wetland mitigation is required if the loss of wetland exceeds 0.10 acre. Mitigation must be adequate to offset unavoidable impacts or losses to regulated waters of the United States. The district engineer will consider the project factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal. The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., onsite).

**E. Historic Properties/Archaeological:**

1. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). In cases where the DE determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register), the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) are met.
2. Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of NHPA, **permittee's must provide the DE with** the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.
3. Non-federal permittee's must submit information to the DE if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the information must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work and include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and/or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), as appropriate, and the National Register (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). The DE shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to ensure that appropriate identification efforts are carried out, which may include background research, consultation, history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the DE shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects, and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the DE either that the activity has no potential to cause effects, or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.
4. The DE will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete application whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). If NHPA Section 106 consultation is required, the non-Federal applicant cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed.
5. **Permittee's should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 16 470h-2(k))** prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, explaining the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands, or ancestral homelands, or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.
6. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the Nation Register of Historic Places.

**CEMVS-OD-F-2021-593 - Regional Permit 38**

**Fill Material Placed in Waters of the U.S. for Linear Transportation Crossings in the State of Illinois  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT - St. Louis District**

**Expires March 4, 2027**

Page 4 of 10



**F. Endangered Species:**

1. No activity is authorized under this regional permit which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under this regional permit which **"may affect" a listed species or critical habitat**, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed to address the effects of the proposed activity on a listed species or critical habitat.
2. Federal permittees and their designated state agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the Corps with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The Corps will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.
3. Non-federal permittees must provide the Corps with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with the ESA. If the authorized activity may have the potential to effect any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or is located in designated critical habitat, permittee shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the DE that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that may affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The DE will **determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" on listed species and designated critical habitat**.
4. Authorization of an activity by this regional general permit does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the USFWS webpage.

**G. Water Quality Certification:**

Water quality certification. The conditions listed in the attached letter from the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, Log No: C-0234-21, are considered to be part of this Regional Permit.


Further information:

- to: 1. **Congressional Authorities:** You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:
- (X) Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).
  - (X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).
  - ( ) Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).
2. **Limits of this authorization.**
- a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
  - b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
  - c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
  - d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.
3. **Limits of Federal Liability.** In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:
- a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
  - b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
  - c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
  - d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.
  - e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.
4. **Reliance on Applicant's Data.** The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.
5. **Reevaluation of Permit Decision.** This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
  - b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).
  - c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.
  - d. Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. **Extensions.** General condition 2 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the District Engineer, has signed below.

**Robert S. Gramke**

 Digitally signed by Robert S. Gramke  
Date: 2022.03.22 12:29:15 -05'00'

Robert S. Gramke  
Chief, Regulatory Branch  
St. Louis District

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Transferee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Appendix A**

**Permittee Responsible Mitigation Conditions**

When permittee responsible mitigation is deemed appropriate to compensate for stream/wetland impacts, the following conditions will apply:

**a.) Permittee Responsible Mitigation General Conditions:**

1. Mitigation shall be constructed prior to or concurrent with the construction of the main project.
2. The technical specifications listed in the permittee's mitigation document will be used as a compliance document for construction, monitoring, site protection, etc., of the mitigation plan. However, the information contained in this document is superseded by any additional permit conditions or written specifications provided by the Corps of Engineers.
3. If excavation and construction are completed outside an optimal seeding period, temporary erosion control protection shall be implemented immediately upon completion of excavation and construction and shall be maintained until such time as riparian or wetland plantings can be completed during an optimal period. Permanent plantings shall then be completed during the next optimal seeding period.
4. The boundaries of mitigation sites shall be identified clearly by the placement of permanent markers.
5. If tiling is present in a wetland mitigation site, the tile must not detract from the function of the wetland.
6. Mitigation sites shall be fenced with a permanent fence if any domestic livestock are to be allowed to graze adjacent areas.
7. Your responsibility to complete the required mitigation as set forth in the project details will not be considered fulfilled until you have demonstrated mitigation success and have received written verification from the Corps of Engineers.
8. The mitigation site shall be protected from future activities that may interfere with or be detrimental to stream or wetland functions and values.
9. An as-built mitigation plan must be submitted to the Corps of Engineers and the Illinois Environmental Protect Agency by December 31 in the year that the mitigation is complete. This information will use GPS coordinates for location information. The as-built plan must include details, plan view drawings, and cross sectional drawings of all excavations and fills at the mitigation site(s). It must also include planting plans, planting lists, and maps showing the locations of all areas that were wetland prior to construction, all areas that are to be created wetland, all preserved stream channel segments, created or relocated stream channels, existing and proposed riparian buffers, riffle-pool structures, filter strips, all splash basins, and all other structures (including all streambed stabilization structures).
10. Annual monitoring reports shall be submitted to the Corps of Engineers by December 31 for at least five years for emergent wetland or grass/shrub riparian mitigation sites, and at least 10 years for forested wetland or forested riparian mitigation sites, or in-stream structures. The annual reports must include photos, a map with drawn boundaries indicating exactly what areas are wetland according to the 1987 Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual (Technical Report Y-87-1) and 2008 Midwest Regional Supplement, a vegetative cover map of created wetlands indicating Dominant species in each vegetative community, and an assessment of wetland hydrology in each vegetative community. The reports must also include assessments of the functionality of each splash basin stabilization structure, new stream meandered sections, and aerial coverage calculations of native vegetation within each filter strip or riparian zone and any corrective actions

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

taken or needed. The results of the reports will be documented annually on the Rock Island District Standard Mitigation Reporting Form available at: <http://www.mvr.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/WetlandMitigion.aspx> or in an annual progress report as specified in RGL 06-03, <http://www.usace.army.mil/CECW/Documents/cecw/req/rqls/rql06-03.pdf>. All annual monitoring reports shall be formatted for 8.5 x 11-inch paper.

11. The permittee (in a timely manner) will perform any corrective measures and monitoring deemed necessary by the Corps of Engineers to ensure the success of the project (including mitigation). The permittee will assume all liability for accomplishing this corrective work. The corrective actions may include such modifications to the mitigation site as re-grading, re-planting, additional erosion control, etc., or may involve relocating the mitigation to another location. The permittee must accomplish corrective measures involving re-grading or erosion control within 60 days from the date that they are notified of a need. Deadlines for corrective measures involving re-planting will be determined based on best planting dates. Deadlines for corrective measures involving the relocation of mitigation will be determined by the Corps of Engineers. Corrective action may also involve additional monitoring to ensure success.
12. Your responsibility to complete the required compensatory mitigation will not be considered fulfilled until you have demonstrated mitigation success and have received written verification from the Corps of Engineers.
13. Any future development or land-use conversion of the mitigation area for any purpose which may interfere with or be detrimental to stream or wetland functions is prohibited without prior written approval from the Corps of Engineers.
14. Projects with mitigation require recording of the permit with the Register of Deeds or other appropriate official charged with the responsibility for maintaining records of title to or interest in real property and provide proof of recording to the Corps of Engineers. If the permit cannot be recorded in the manner indicated, the permittee shall provide the Corps of Engineers with documentation of agreements, contracts, etc., demonstrating to the Corps of Engineers' satisfaction that the mitigation site will be protected from future activities that may interfere with or be detrimental to wetland functions and values to a level of assurance equivalent to that provided by the aforementioned recording process. This requirement should **be met prior to the project's construction.**

**b.) For permittee responsible stream mitigation:**

1. Proposed project designs resulting in reductions in stream length will require applicants to seek foot-for-foot stream length replacement where practicable.
2. If a side slope of a newly constructed or modified channel is not protected by a suitable structural element, it will be no steeper than 2:1 and planted to permanent, perennial, vegetation or armored.
3. Native grass filter strips a minimum of 50 feet in width (measured from the top of the bank landward) shall be established along both sides of the realigned or modified channel unless there is a physical reason for not including one (such as a rock ledge). Filter strip establishment will be considered successful when there is at least 50% aerial coverage of native grasses and forbs in each 100 square foot area. Land ownership is not an acceptable reason for limiting filter strips.
4. Native trees and/or shrubs shall be planted along both sides of the realigned or modified channel. Replanting rates of trees and/or shrubs will be based on existing pre-project baseline vegetation conditions and the size of the selected tree/shrubs to be replanted. A survival rate of 100% of the replanted species shall be achieved each year for a period of 10 years from the establishment of the tree plantings.
5. Stream banks shall be stabilized with planted vegetation, riprap, or other suitable permanent bank stabilization measures to the limits of stream bank disturbance. Plantings of native prairie grasses are recommended where appropriate to diversify the stream bank protection.
6. The proposed channel shall have the same carrying capacity as the existing channel.
7. If the proposed channel grade is steeper than the grade of the existing channel, grade control structures are required at the upstream and downstream ends of the proposed channel. The downstream slopes of the grade control structures shall be no steeper than 20H: 1V and upstream slopes shall be no steeper than 4H: 1V. All structures must be keyed into the channel bed and banks and must be able to withstand and pass expected

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

high flows. The structures must be V- shaped with the point of the V pointing upstream. The sides of the V must be angled upstream (approximately 30 degrees measured along the shoreline). The center section will be lower in elevation than the outer sections to concentrate flows to the stream middle during periods of low flow. The structures must be submerged at normal stream flow (75% of the year). The structures must be fish passable at all times.

8. In-stream habitat structures and / or the use of rock riffles may be used to enhance aquatic habitat in the stream stretch modified by stream shaping or channel alignment. In-stream habitat structures should be constructed similar to grade control structures.
9. In areas where the stream channel is relocated, by-passed meanders must be preserved if they will not be a safety or structural hazard. The preserved meanders will remain as oxbow wetlands or pools.
10. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes.
11. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
12. The applicant shall not cause:
  - o A violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - o Water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - o A violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - o Interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes
13. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's (IEPA) Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.





**ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 · (217) 782-3397

JB PRITZKER, GOVERNOR

JOHN J. KIM, DIRECTOR

FEB 15 2022

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Rock Island District, Regulatory Branch  
Clock Tower Building, P.O. Box 2004  
Rock Island, IL 61204-2004

Subject: Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification  
RE: Proposed Issuance of General Permit 38 Linear Transportation Crossings in the State of Illinois  
Illinois EPA Log No.: C-0234-21 / Federal Agency Permit No.: CEMVR-RD-2021-1227  
Bureau of Water ID#: W2178990106

Sir or Madam:

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (Agency) received notice of Proposed Issuance of Regional Permit 38 from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island District, ATTN: OD-P on October 4, 2021. Under the proposed regional general permit, a permittee would be allowed to discharge dredged or fill material into waters of the State thereby causing maximum impacts to a surface water area of 2 acres or 1,000 feet of stream channel, limited to 500 feet upstream and 500 feet downstream from the centerline of the activity, as measured along the stream channel. As a consequence of authorization under the subject General Permit, permittees would be authorized to construct, expand, modify and improve linear transportation projects that meet the current conditions of Nationwide Permit 14, except those limitations pertaining to the discharge of dredge or fill materials. Protection of existing uses will be assured given compliance with the Regional General Permit Special Condition No. 7 for compensatory mitigation for any loss exceeding 0.10 acres. This activity is described in the notice material titled:

"Joint Public Notice US Army Corps of Engineers Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Proposed Issuance of General Permit 38 Linear Transportation Crossings in the State of Illinois"  
dated September 29, 2021.

Based on our review of the application material, it is the judgment of this office that the activities covered by the proposed regional general permit may be completed without causing water pollution as defined in the Illinois Environmental Protection Act and will comply with applicable provisions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Clean Water Act, provided the project is carefully planned, supervised and is performed in compliance with conditions specified in this water quality certification.

This Agency hereby issues certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (PL 95-217), subject to the conditions identified below. This certification becomes effective when the Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers includes the following conditions no. 1 through no. 16 as conditions of the proposed permit pursuant to Section 404 of PL-95-217. These conditions are directed at the effect on water quality

2125 S. First Street, Champaign, IL 61820 (217) 278-5800  
2009 Mall Street Collinsville, IL 62234 (618) 346-5120  
9511 Harrison Street, Des Plaines, IL 60016 (847) 294-4000  
595 S. State Street, Elgin, IL 60123 (847) 608-3131

2309 W. Main Street, Suite 116, Marion, IL 62959 (618) 993-7200  
412 SW Washington Street, Suite D, Peoria, IL 61602 (309) 671-3022  
4302 N. Main Street, Rockford, IL 61103 (815) 987-7760

Water Quality Certification  
IEPA Log no.: C-0234-21  
Page 2 of 5

of the construction procedures involved in the above described project and are not an approval of any discharge resulting from the completed facility, nor an approval of the design of the facility. These conditions do not supplant any permit responsibilities of the applicant toward the Agency. Any modifications to the project which are not described in the application material or specified by conditions below are not authorized.

**Water Quality Condition No. 1. General.**

The Proponent shall provide adequate planning and supervision for construction methods, processes, and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion. The discharge and associated activity shall not cause:

- a. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C, Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
- b. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- c. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes; or
- d. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act.

**Water Quality Condition No. 2. Certification Limitations.**

A case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this Regional General Permit that would result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources, mitigation notwithstanding, that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States.

**Water Quality Condition No. 3. New or Expanded Crossings for Chloride Impaired Waterways.**

a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for new or expanded roadways that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>

**Water Quality Condition No. 4. Waterbodies that Require Individual Certification.**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Section 302.105(d)(6), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as waters of particular biological significance or Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b). Biologically Significant Streams (BSS) are cataloged in Illinois DNR's publication "Integrating Multiple Taxa in a Biological Stream Rating System" and may be identified at: <https://www2.illinois.gov/dnr/conservation/BiologicalStreamratings/Pages/default.aspx>

**Water Quality Condition No. 5. Threatened and Endangered Species.**

Prior to proceeding with any work permitted under this Regional General Permit, potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species and Natural Areas shall be determined in accordance with applicable consultation procedures established under 17 Ill. Admin Code Part 1075. The Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) is available to complete consultation at <http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>. If IDNR determines that adverse impacts to protected



Water Quality Certification  
IEPA Log no.: C-0234-21  
Page 3 of 5

natural resources are likely, the applicant shall address those identified concerns with IDNR through the consultation process. Please contact IDNR, Impact Assessment Section at 217-785-5500 if you have any questions regarding consultation.

**Water Quality Condition No. 6. Total Maximum Daily Loads.**

Activities permitted under this Regional General Permit that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is addressed by a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) report for the receiving water body shall develop and implement additional measures and or procedures which ensure consistency with the load allocations, assumptions and requirements of the TMDL report. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/reports.aspx>

**Water Quality Condition No. 7. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures.**

The Proponent shall implement all necessary sedimentation and erosion control measures consistent with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual" found at <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, silt fencing and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. All areas affected by construction shall be seeded and stabilized as soon after construction as possible.

**Water Quality Condition No. 8. NPDES Stormwater Construction Permit.**

The Proponent shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form and application at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/forms/water-permits/storm-water/Pages/construction.aspx>.

**Water Quality Condition No. 9. Spill Response Plan.**

The Permittee shall ensure that a spill avoidance and response plan has been developed and implemented for management of accidental releases of petroleum products to the aquatic environment during construction and for emergency notification of applicable downstream water supply operators and the Illinois EPA. Absorbent pads, containment booms and skimmers shall be available to facilitate the cleanup of petroleum spills. If floating hydrocarbon (oil and gas) products are observed, the proponent or their designee will be responsible for directing that work be halted so that appropriate corrective measures are taken in accordance with the plan prior to resuming work. For the purposes of this certification, "petroleum" means crude oil, refined petroleum, intermediates, fractions or constituents of petroleum, oil sheens, lubricants, and any other form of oil or petroleum.

**Water Quality Condition No. 10. Hydraulic Machinery.**

All hydraulic machinery utilized for the permitted activity and used in or immediately adjacent to waters of the State shall utilize biodegradable or bio-based hydraulic fluids to minimize pollution in the case of

Water Quality Certification  
IEPA Log no.: C-0234-21  
Page 4 of 5

broken or leaking hydraulic equipment. More information about environmentally acceptable alternatives are available at: [https://www3.epa.gov/npdcs/pubs/vgp\\_environmentally\\_acceptable\\_lubricants.pdf](https://www3.epa.gov/npdcs/pubs/vgp_environmentally_acceptable_lubricants.pdf)

**Water Quality Condition No. 11. Temporary Structures and Work.**

Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills are approved provided that such activities are constructed with clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary fills within streams, creeks or rivers shall utilize adequate bypass measures (i.e. dam and pump, flumes, culverts, etc.) to minimize sedimentation and erosion and to maintain normal stream flow during construction.

**Water Quality Condition No. 12. Channel Relocations.**

Stream channel relocations conducted under this Regional General Permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and sufficiently stabilized prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation downstream.

**Water Quality Condition No. 13. Construction Site Dewatering.**

Dewatering of a construction site is authorized provided the dewatering activity is limited to the immediate work area within a cofferdam or otherwise isolated from waters of the State, and the work site is free from sources of contamination including those of natural origin. Dewatering activities shall incorporate Best Management Practices in accordance with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual" <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/> Practice Standard for Dewatering (no. 813) or as otherwise appropriate to ensure that return flows from the dewatering activity are free of unnatural turbidity and floating debris and meet applicable water quality standards. Dewatering or discharge of flush water from construction of drilled piers or boreholes is not authorized and must be conducted in accordance with an NPDES permit issued by the Illinois EPA.

**Water Quality Condition No. 14. Discharged Material Quality.**

Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the water body or used as unconfined backfill unless the material is free of all known sources of contamination, is predominantly sand or larger grained material having a particle size distribution with no greater than 20% by volume passing a #230 U. S. sieve, and is placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards. Material not meeting these criteria must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes.

**Water Quality Condition No. 15. Prohibited Backfill Materials.**

Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/streambanks, or 3) placed in waters of the State

**Water Quality Condition No. 16. Other Permits Required.**

The Proponent is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Agency: The Proponent must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains and related facilities prior to construction.

Water Quality Certification  
IEPA Log no.: C-0234-21  
Page 5 of 5

This Section 401 water quality certification does not grant immunity from any enforcement action found necessary by this Agency to meet its responsibilities in prevention, abatement, and control of water pollution.

If you have any questions regarding this final determination, please contact Darren Gove of my staff at either 217/782-3362 or [Darren.Gove@illinois.gov](mailto:Darren.Gove@illinois.gov).


Sincerely,



Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.  
Manager, Permit Section  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

CC: USACE, Chicago District  
USACE, Louisville District  
USACE, Memphis District  
USACE, St. Louis District  
USEPA  
IDNR  
FOS  
BOW\_File

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
 PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
 SECTION 51-1R  
 MADISON COUNTY  
 CONTRACT NO. 76A46

| JOINT APPLICATION FORM FOR ILLINOIS  |  |  |  |  |                   |
|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------|
| ITEMS 1 AND 2 FOR AGENCY USE   |  |  |  |  |                   |
| 1. Application Number  |  |  | 2. Date Received   |  |                   |
| 3. and 4. (SEE SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) NAME, MAILING ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS   |  |  |  |  |                   |
| 3a. Applicant's Name<br><br>Kirk Brown, PE<br>Region 5 Engineer<br>Illinois Department of Transportation<br>District 8<br>1102 Eastport Plaza Drive<br>Collinsville, IL 62234-6198   |  | 3b. Co-Applicant/Property Owner Name<br>(if needed or if different from applicant)         |  | 4. Authorized Agent (an agent is not required)<br><br>Philip Coppernoll, PE<br>Illinois Department of Transportation<br>District 8<br>1102 Eastport Plaza Drive<br>Collinsville, IL 62234-6198<br>philip.coppernoll@illinois.gov |                   |
| Applicant's Phone Nos. w/area<br>code Business: 618-346-3100<br><br>Residence:<br><br>Cell:<br><br>Fax:  |  | Applicant's Phone Nos. w/area code<br>Business:<br><br>Residence:<br><br>Cell:<br><br>Fax: |  | Agent's Phone Nos. w/area<br>code Business: 618-346-3181<br><br>Residence:<br><br>Cell:<br><br>Fax: 618-346-3203   |                   |
| STATEMENT OF AUTHORIZATION   |  |  |  |  |                   |
| I hereby authorize, <u>Philip Coppernoll</u> to act in my behalf as my agent in the processing of this application and to furnish, upon request, supplemental information in support of this permit application.   |  |  |  |  |                   |
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <br/>             Applicant's Signature           </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <u>2-27-24</u><br/>             Date           </div> </div> |  |  |  |  |                   |
| 5. ADJOINING PROPERTY OWNERS (Upstream and Downstream of the water body and within Visual Reach of Project)  |  |  |  |  |                   |
| Name<br><br>a.<br><br>b.<br><br>c.<br><br>d.   |  | Mailing Address  |  | Phone No. w/area code  |                   |
| 6. PROJECT TITLE:  |  |  |  |  |                   |
| 7. PROJECT LOCATION  |  |  |  |  |                   |
| LATITUDE: 38.741097<br><br>LONGITUDE: -90.001948   |  |  | UTM's 15S<br><br>Northing: 4292315.00 N<br><br>Easting: 760576.00E |  |                   |
| STREET, ROAD, OR OTHER DESCRIPTIVE LOCATION<br>IL 157 over Judy's Branch   |  |  | LEGAL<br>DESCRIPT  | QUARTER<br>NW  | SECTION<br>04     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IN OR <input type="checkbox"/> NEAR CITY OF TOWN (check appropriate box)<br>Municipality Name<br>Glen Carbon   |  |  | TOWNSHIP NO.<br>3N   |  | RANGE<br>8W       |
| COUNTY<br>Madison  |  |  | STATE<br>IL  |  | ZIP CODE<br>62034 |
| WATERWAY<br>Judy's Branch  |  |  | RIVER MILE<br>(if applicable)                                      |  |                   |

Revised 2011




☐ Corps of Engineers

☐ IL Dept of Natural Resources

☐ IL Environmental Protection Agency

☐ Applicant's Copy

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

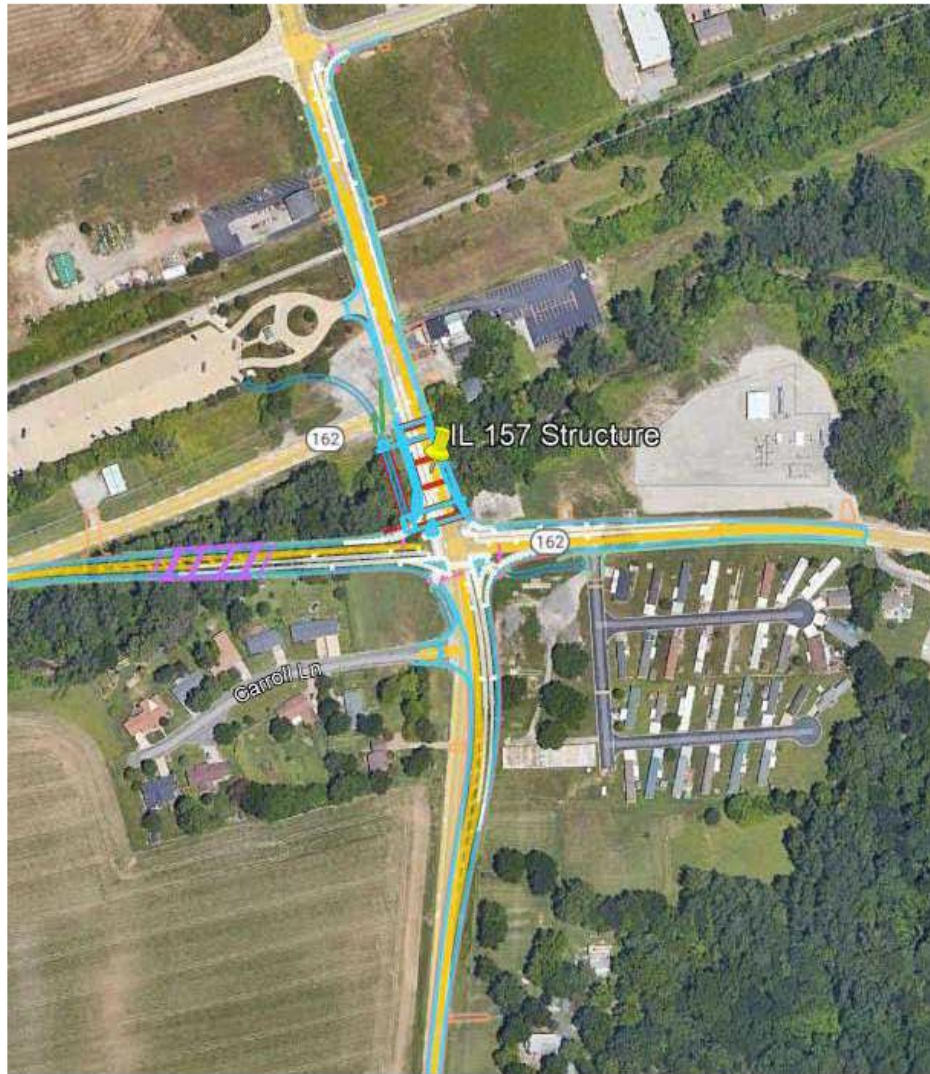
| <p>8. PROJECT DESCRIPTION The project includes the removal and replacement of the structure carrying Illinois Route 157 and a separate single span pre-fabricated pedestrian structure over Judy's Branch. The proposed Illinois Route 157 structure is recommended to be a three-span bridge with a length of 130 ft. to the inside face of the abutments and a superstructure height of 39 in. Channel excavation from approximately 100 ft. up stream of the structure carrying Illinois Route 157 (Proposed SN 060-0229) to approximately 100 ft. downstream of the proposed pedestrian/bicycle structure (Proposed SN 060-7003) to provide a 20 ft. bottom and 2:1 sideslopes to an elevation of 436.0 ft. RR-4 riprap will extend from the abutment face to abutment face for a distance 25 ft. upstream and 25 ft. downstream of the structure. The south bank will channel shall be lined with RR-4 riprap for an additional 150 ft downstream of the structure. Total length of riprap is approximately 300 ft for an approximate area of 2,408 square yards (0.5 acres). Total length of stream bed impact due to excavation and slope protection is approximately 550 ft for an approximate area of 2,241 square yards (0.46 acres). Tree removal will occur to allow the new alignment, structure and channel excavation and is approximately 2.1 acres. During construction, seeding, erosion control barrier fence, inlet protection, mulch and ditch checks will be used in accordance with the IDOT Standard Specifications for storm water control. Tree removal will be limited to certain times of the year to limit potential impacts to bats.</p> |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|---|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <p>9. PURPOSE AND NEED OF PROJECT:<br/>The project's primary purpose is to improve safety by aligning the intersection of IL 162 and IL 157, improve multi-modal transportation in the area, and will improve hydraulics.</p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING FOUR BLOCKS IF DREDGED AND/OR FILL MATERIAL IS TO BE DISCHARGED</b></p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>10. REASON(S) FOR DISCHARGE:</p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>11. TYPE(S) OF MATERIAL BEING DISCHARGED AND THE AMOUNT OF EACH TYPE IN CUBIC YARDS FOR WATERWAYS:<br/>TYPE:<br/>AMOUNT IN CUBIC YARDS:</p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>12. SURFACE AREA IN ACRES OF WETLANDS OR OTHER WATERS FILLED (See Instructions)</p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>13. DESCRIPTION OF AVOIDANCE, MINIMIZATION AND COMPENSATION (See instructions)</p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>14. Date activity is proposed to commence<br/>March 2024</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Date activity is expected to be completed<br/>October of 2025</p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>15. Is any portion of the activity for which authorization is sought now complete? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NOTE: If answer is "YES" give reasons in the Project Description and Remarks section. Indicate the existing work on drawings.</p> <p>Month and Year the activity was completed</p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>16. List all approvals or certification and denials received from other Federal, interstate, state, or local agencies for structures, construction, discharges or other activities described in this application.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Issuing Agency</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Type of Approval</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Identification No.</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Date of Application</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Date of Approval</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Date of Denial</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="height: 40px;"> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>   |                             | Issuing Agency   | Type of Approval            | Identification No.                                  | Date of Application | Date of Approval                                    | Date of Denial |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Issuing Agency   | Type of Approval            | Identification No.   | Date of Application         | Date of Approval                                    | Date of Denial      |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>17. CONSENT TO ENTER PROPERTY LISTED IN PART 7 ABOVE IS HEREBY GRANTED. <span style="float: right;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>18. APPLICATION VERIFICATION (SEE SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS)<br/>Application is hereby made for the activities described herein. I certify that I am familiar with the information contained in the application, and that to the best of my knowledge and belief, such information is true, complete, and accurate. I further certify that I possess the authority to undertake the proposed activities.</p> <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"> <br/>           _____<br/>           Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent         </td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">           02-26-2024<br/>           _____<br/>           Date         </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">           _____<br/>           Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent         </td> <td style="text-align: center;">           _____<br/>           Date         </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">           _____<br/>           Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent         </td> <td style="text-align: center;">           _____<br/>           Date         </td> </tr> </table>   |                             | <br>_____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent | 02-26-2024<br>_____<br>Date | _____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent | _____<br>Date       | _____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent | _____<br>Date  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <br>_____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent   | 02-26-2024<br>_____<br>Date |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| _____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent  | _____<br>Date               |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| _____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent  | _____<br>Date               |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |

☐ Corps of Engineers Revised 2011    
 ☐ IL Dept of Natural Resources    
 ☐ IL Environmental Protection Agency    
 ☐ Applicant's Copy

SEE INSTRUCTIONS FOR ADDRESS



LOCATION MAP



Revised 2011

☐ Corps of Engineers

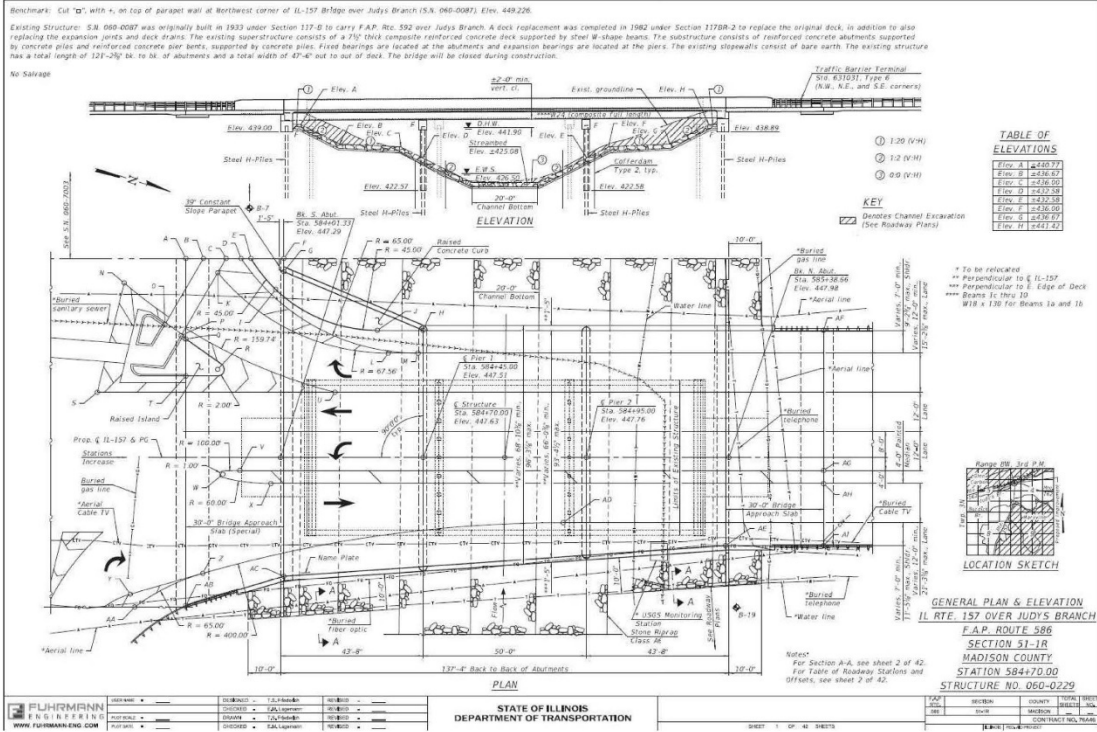
☐ IL Dept of Natural Resources

☐ IL Environmental Protection  
Agency

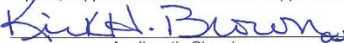
☐ Applicant's Copy

FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

PLAN VIEW



FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
 PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
 SECTION 51-1R  
 MADISON COUNTY  
 CONTRACT NO. 76A46

| JOINT APPLICATION FORM FOR ILLINOIS   |             |  |                  |  |                               |  |
|---|-------------|--|------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| ITEMS 1 AND 2 FOR AGENCY USE  |             |  |                  |  |                               |  |
| 1. Application Number   |             |  | 2. Date Received |  |                               |  |
| 3. and 4. (SEE SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) NAME, MAILING ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS  |             |  |                  |  |                               |  |
| 3a. Applicant's Name<br><br>Kirk Brown, PE<br>Region 5 Engineer<br>Illinois Department of Transportation<br>District 8<br>1102 Eastport Plaza Drive<br>Collinsville, IL 62234-6198  |             | 3b. Co-Applicant/Property Owner Name<br>(if needed or if different from applicant) |                  | 4. Authorized Agent (an agent is not required)<br><br>Philip Coppernoll, PE<br>Illinois Department of Transportation<br>District 8<br>1102 Eastport Plaza Drive<br>Collinsville, IL 62234-6198<br>philip.coppernoll@illinois.gov |                               |  |
| Applicant's Phone Nos. w/area<br>code Business: 618-346-3100<br>Residence:<br>Cell:<br>Fax:   |             | Applicant's Phone Nos. w/area code<br>Business:<br>Residence:<br>Cell:<br>Fax:     |                  | Agent's Phone Nos. w/area<br>code Business: 618-346-3181<br>Residence:<br>Cell:<br>Fax: 618-346-3203   |                               |  |
| STATEMENT OF AUTHORIZATION  |             |  |                  |  |                               |  |
| I hereby authorize, <u>Philip Coppernoll</u> to act in my behalf as my agent in the processing of this application and to furnish, upon request, supplemental information in support of this permit application.  |             |  |                  |  |                               |  |
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <br/>             Applicant's Signature           </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <u>2-27-24</u><br/>             Date           </div> </div> |             |  |                  |  |                               |  |
| 5. ADJOINING PROPERTY OWNERS (Upstream and Downstream of the water body and within Visual Reach of Project)   |             |  |                  |  |                               |  |
| Name<br><br>a.<br><br>b.<br><br>c.<br><br>d.  |             | Mailing Address  |                  |  | Phone No. w/area code         |  |
| 6. PROJECT TITLE:   |             |  |                  |  |                               |  |
| 7. PROJECT LOCATION   |             |  |                  |  |                               |  |
| LATITUDE: 38.740621<br><br>LONGITUDE: -90.003429  |             | UTM's 15S<br><br>Northing: 4292258.00 N<br><br>Easting: 760449.00 E                |                  |  |                               |  |
| STREET, ROAD, OR OTHER DESCRIPTIVE LOCATION<br>IL 162 Over Judy's Branch  |             | LEGAL<br>DESCRIPT  | QUARTER<br>NW    | SECTION<br>04  | TOWNSHIP NO.<br>3N            |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IN OR <input type="checkbox"/> NEAR CITY OF TOWN (check appropriate box)<br>Municipality Name<br>Glen Carbon  |             | WATERWAY<br><br>Judy's Branch  |                  |  | RIVER MILE<br>(if applicable) |  |
| COUNTY<br>Madison   | STATE<br>IL | ZIP CODE<br>62034  |                  |  |                               |  |

Revised 2011

☐ Corps of Engineers




☐ IL Dept of Natural Resources

☐ IL Environmental Protection  
Agency

☐ Applicant's Copy



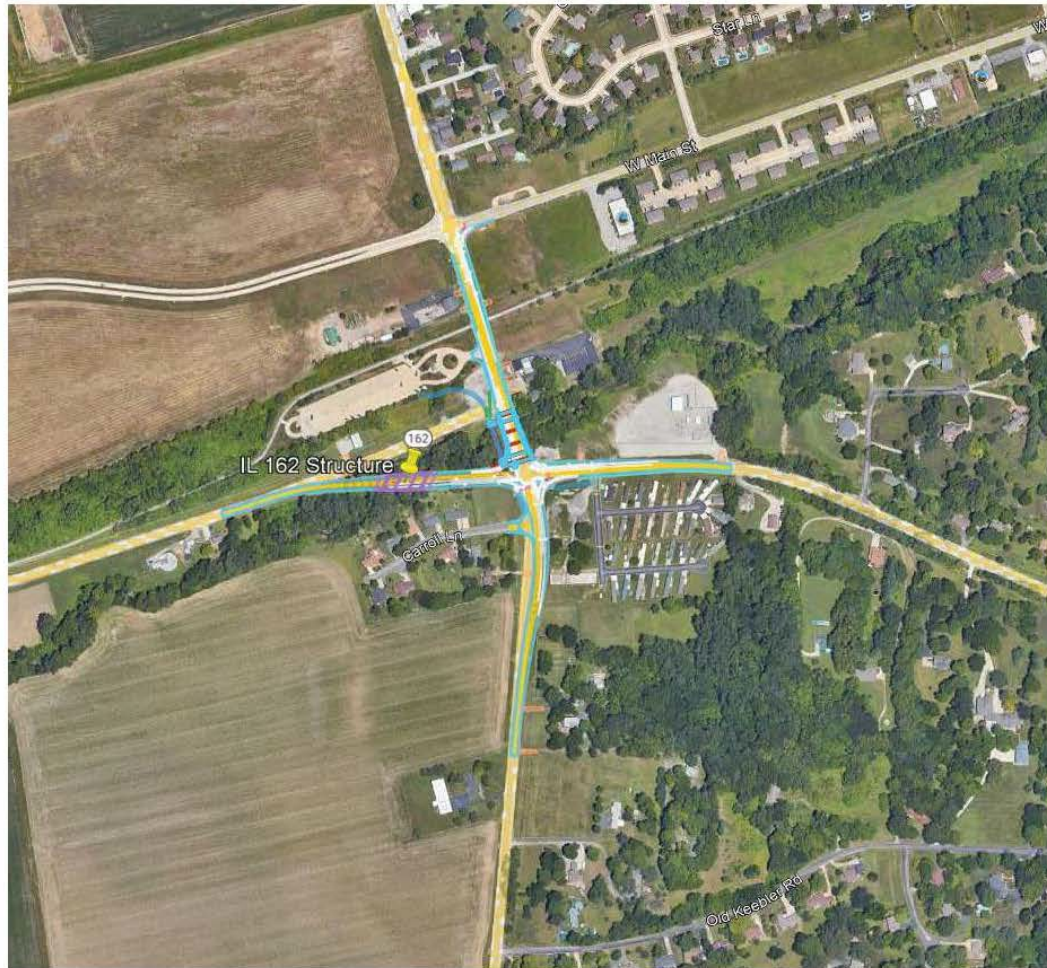
FAP ROUTES 586/586A/592 (IL 162/IL 157)  
PROJECT NHPP-STP-HSIP-6ATA(489)  
SECTION 51-1R  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76A46

| <p>8. PROJECT DESCRIPTION (include all features) The project includes the realignment and construction of a carrying Illinois Route 162 over Judy's Branch. The proposed Illinois Route 162 structure is recommended to be a three-span bridge with a length of 126 ft. as measured at right angles to the direction of flow from the inside face of abutments. The proposed bridge will have a skew angle of approximately 30 degrees. During construction, seeding, erosion control barrier fence, inlet protection, mulch and ditch checks will be used in accordance with the IDOT Standard Specifications for storm water control. RR-4 riprap will extend from the abutment face to the abutment face from approximately 25 ft upstream of the structure to approximately 25 ft downstream of the structure. The south bank will channel shall be lined with RR-4 riprap for an additional 400 ft downstream of the structure. Total length of riprap is approximately 500 ft for an approximate area of 1,440 square yards (0.3 acres). Total length of stream bed impact due to excavation and slope protection is approximately 500 ft for an approximate area of 942 square yards (0.19 acres). Tree removal will occur to allow the new alignment, structure and channel excavation and is approximately 2.3 acres. During construction, seeding, erosion control barrier fence, inlet protection, mulch and ditch checks will be used in accordance with the IDOT Standard Specifications for storm water control. Tree removal will be limited to certain times of the year to limit potential impacts to bats.</p> |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|---|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <p>9. PURPOSE AND NEED OF PROJECT:<br/>The project's primary purpose is to improve safety by aligning the intersection of IL 162 and IL 157, improve multi-modal transportation in the area, and will improve hydraulics.</p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING FOUR BLOCKS IF DREDGED AND/OR FILL MATERIAL IS TO BE DISCHARGED</b></p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>10. REASON(S) FOR DISCHARGE:</p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>11. TYPE(S) OF MATERIAL BEING DISCHARGED AND THE AMOUNT OF EACH TYPE IN CUBIC YARDS FOR WATERWAYS:<br/>TYPE:<br/>AMOUNT IN CUBIC YARDS:</p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>12. SURFACE AREA IN ACRES OF WETLANDS OR OTHER WATERS FILLED (See Instructions)</p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>13. DESCRIPTION OF AVOIDANCE, MINIMIZATION AND COMPENSATION (See instructions)</p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>14. Date activity is proposed to commence<br/>March 2024</p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>Date activity is expected to be completed<br/>October of 2025</p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>15. Is any portion of the activity for which authorization is sought now complete? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NOTE: If answer is "YES" give reasons in the Project Description and Remarks section. Indicate the existing work on drawings.</p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>16. List all approvals or certification and denials received from other Federal, interstate, state, or local agencies for structures, construction, discharges or other activities described in this application.</p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Issuing Agency</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Type of Approval</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Identification No.</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Date of Application</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Date of Approval</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Date of Denial</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="height: 40px;"> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>  |                             | Issuing Agency   | Type of Approval            | Identification No.                                  | Date of Application | Date of Approval                                    | Date of Denial |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Issuing Agency   | Type of Approval            | Identification No.   | Date of Application         | Date of Approval                                    | Date of Denial      |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>17. CONSENT TO ENTER PROPERTY LISTED IN PART 7 ABOVE IS HEREBY GRANTED. <span style="float: right;">Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/></span></p>  |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>18. APPLICATION VERIFICATION (SEE SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS)<br/>Application is hereby made for the activities described herein. I certify that I am familiar with the information contained in the application, and that to the best of my knowledge and belief, such information is true, complete, and accurate. I further certify that I possess the authority to undertake the proposed activities.</p>   |                             |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"> <br/>           _____<br/>           Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent         </td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">           02-26-2024<br/>           _____<br/>           Date         </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">           _____<br/>           Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent         </td> <td style="text-align: center;">           _____<br/>           Date         </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">           _____<br/>           Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent         </td> <td style="text-align: center;">           _____<br/>           Date         </td> </tr> </table>  |                             | <br>_____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent | 02-26-2024<br>_____<br>Date | _____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent | _____<br>Date       | _____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent | _____<br>Date  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <br>_____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent   | 02-26-2024<br>_____<br>Date |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| _____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent  | _____<br>Date               |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| _____<br>Signature of Applicant or Authorized Agent  | _____<br>Date               |  |                             |   |                     |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |

☐ Corps of Engineers Revised 2011
 ☐ IL Dept of Natural Resources
 ☐ IL Environmental Protection Agency
 ☐ Applicant's Copy

SEE INSTRUCTIONS FOR ADDRESS

LOCATION MAP



Revised 2011

☐ Corps of Engineers

☐ IL Dept of Natural Resources

☐ IL Environmental Protection  
Agency

☐ Applicant's Copy



IDNR PERMIT



Illinois  
Department of  
**Natural  
Resources**

JB Pritzker, Governor • Natalie Phelps Finnie, Director  
One Natural Resources Way • Springfield, Illinois 62702-1271  
[www.dnr.illinois.gov](http://www.dnr.illinois.gov)

FILE

July 20, 2023

SUBJECT: Permit No. DS2023056  
Bridge Replacement, Bridge  
Judys Branch  
Madison County

Attn: Kirk Brown  
Illinois Department of Transportation, District 8  
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive  
Collinsville, Illinois 62234-6198

Dear Kirk Brown:

Enclosed is Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources Permit No. DS2023056 authorizing the subject project. This approval is based on the determination that the project complies with the rules for Construction in Floodways of Rivers, Lakes, and Streams (17 IAC Ch. I, Sec. 3700).

This permit does not supersede any other federal, state, or local authorizations that may be required for the project.

If any changes of the permitted work are found necessary, revised plans should be submitted promptly to this office for review and approval. Also, this permit expires on the date indicated in Condition (13). If unable to complete the work by that date, the permittee may make a written request for a time extension.

Please feel free to contact Jesse Tinch of my staff at 217/782-4545 if you have any questions concerning this authorization.

Sincerely,

William B. Milner Jr, P.E., CFM  
Section Chief, Downstate Regulatory Programs

WBM: JT: EW

Enclosure

cc: USACE, St. Louis District (Regulatory Branch)  
Madison County Floodplain Administrator (Gabrielle Reed)  
Village of Glen Carbon Floodplain Administrator (Erika Heil)  
IDOT (Neil Vanbebber) via email  
IDOT (Phil Coppernoll) via email



FILE

PERMIT NO. DS2023056  
DATE: July 20, 2023

**State of Illinois**  
Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources

Permission is hereby granted to:

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
1102 EASTPORT PLAZA DRIVE  
COLLINSVILLE, ILLINOIS 62234-6198

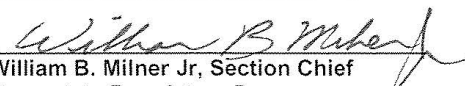
to replace an existing vehicular bridge structure carrying IL Route 157 with a new vehicular bridge structure plus a new pedestrian bridge and to construct a new bridge crossing to carry IL Route 162 in Sections 4 and 5, Township 3 North, Range 8 West of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Principal Meridian in Madison County,

in accordance with an application dated May 25, 2023, and the plans and specifications entitled:

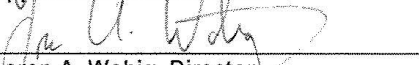
**GRADING EXHIBIT**

(Two sheets, Plot Date 10/28/2021, Dated 1-30-12, Received via email dated 12/14/2021);  
PLAN AND PROFILE F.A.P. 586 (IL ROUTE 162) (Sheet Nos. 40 - 44, Plot Date 6/29/2023);  
PLAN AND PROFILE F.A.P. 592 (IL ROUTE 157) (Sheet Nos. 45 - 48, Plot Date 6/29/2023);  
PLAN AND PROFILE SN 060-7003 (SHARED USE PATH) (Sheet No. 49, Plot Date 6/29/2023);  
PLAN AND PROFILE F.A.P. (IL ROUTE 162) SHARED USE PATH (Sheet No. 50, Plot Date 6/29/2023);  
PLAN RIPRAP EXTENTS (Sheet No. 1, Plot Date 6/22/2023); and  
TYPICAL RIPRAP INSTALLATION GUIDELINE AND DETAILS  
(One sheet, Received via email on 6/28/2023).

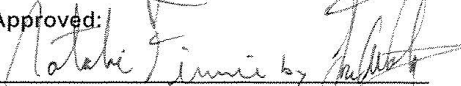
Examined and Recommended:

  
William B. Milner Jr, Section Chief  
Downstate Regulatory Programs

Approval Recommended:

  
Loren A. Wobig, Director  
Office of Water Resources

Approved:

  
Natalie Finnie, Acting Director  
Department of Natural Resources

This PERMIT is subject to the terms and special conditions contained herein



PERMIT NO. DS2023056

**THIS PERMIT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- 1) This permit is granted in accordance with the Rivers, Lakes, and Streams Act "615 ILCS 5."
- 2) This permit does not convey title to the permittee or recognize title of the permittee to any submerged or other lands, and furthermore, does not convey, lease or provide any right or rights of occupancy or use of the public or private property on which the activity or any part thereof will be located, or otherwise grant to the permittee any right or interest in or to the property, whether the property is owned or possessed by the State of Illinois or by any private or public party or parties.
- 3) This permit does not release the permittee from liability for damage to persons or property resulting from the work covered by this permit, and does not authorize any injury to private property or invasion of private rights.
- 4) This permit does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain other federal, state, or local authorizations required for the construction of the permitted activity; and if the permittee is required by law to obtain approvals from any federal or other state agency to do the work, this permit is not effective until the federal and state approvals are obtained. If construction does not begin within two years of the date of this permit, the permittee must submit the project to EcoCAT (<https://dnr2.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>) for an updated consultation under the Illinois Endangered Species Protection Act and the Illinois Natural Areas Preservation Act.
- 5) The permittee shall, at the permittee's own expense, remove all temporary piling, cofferdams, false work, and material incidental to the construction of the project. If the permittee fails to remove such structures or materials, the Department may have removal made at the expense of the permittee.
- 6) In public waters, if future need for public navigation or other public interest by the state or federal government necessitates changes in any part of the structure or structures, such changes shall be made by and at the expense of the permittee or the permittee's successors as required by the Department or other properly constituted agency, within sixty (60) days from receipt of written notice of the necessity from the Department or other agency, unless a longer period of time is specifically authorized.
- 7) The execution and details of the work authorized shall be subject to the review and approval of the Department. Department personnel shall have the right of access to accomplish this purpose.
- 8) Starting work on the activity authorized will be considered full acceptance by the permittee of the terms and conditions of the permit.
- 9) The Department in issuing this permit has relied upon the statements and representations made by the permittee; if any substantive statement or representation made by the permittee is found to be false, this permit will be revoked; and when revoked, all rights of the permittee under the permit are voided.
- 10) In public waters, the permittee and the permittee's successors shall make no claim whatsoever to any interest in any accretions caused by the activity.
- 11) In issuing this permit, the Department does not ensure the adequacy of the design or structural strength of the structure or improvement.
- 12) Noncompliance with the conditions of this permit will be considered grounds for revocation.
- 13) If the construction activity permitted is not completed on or before December 31, 2026, this permit shall cease and be null and void.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action



within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment situations unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials**

**and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its repurchase costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Basic record requirements* (1) *Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. *Certified payroll requirements* (1) *Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDL/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.



(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### **4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeymen under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. **Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

## VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and  
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."



**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### **XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY  
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)  
This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.